

**Low back pain: the acute management of
patients with chronic (longer than 6 weeks)
non-specific low back pain**

Full guideline – Consultation version

September 2008

**National Collaborating Centre
for Primary Care**

**NOTE: Please reference the page number and line number for each
comment made during consultation.**

NCCPC The National
Collaborating Centre
for Primary Care

**RC
GP** Royal College of
General Practitioners

Citation

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21

Savigny P, Kuntze S, Watson P, Underwood M, Ritchie G , Cotterell M, Hill D, Browne N, Buchanan E, Coffey P, Dixon P, Drummond C, Flanagan M, Greenhough, C, Griffiths M, Halliday-Bell J, Hettinga D, Vogel S, Walsh D. Low Back Pain: the acute management of patients with chronic (longer than six weeks) non-specific back pain. London: National Collaborating Centre for Primary Care and Royal College of General Practitioners.

ROYAL COLLEGE OF GENERAL PRACTITIONERS

14 Princes Gate, Hyde Park, London, SW7 1PU

www.rcgp.org.uk

Registered charity No 223106

Copyright © 2008 Royal College of General Practitioners

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced in any form (including photocopying or storing it in any medium by electronic means and whether or not transiently or incidentally to some other use of this publication) without the written permission of the copyright owner. Applications for the copyright owner's written permission to reproduce any part of this publication should be addressed to the publisher.

Table of Contents

1			
2	Preface.....		6
3	Key priorities for implementation		7
4	Guideline recommendations.....		8
5	1.1 Assessment		8
6	1.2 Information, education and patient treatment preferences.....		8
7	1.3 Exercise		9
8	1.4 Manual therapies		9
9	1.5 Other non-pharmacological therapies		10
10	1.6 Combined physical and psychological intervention.....		10
11	1.7 Pharmacological therapies.....		11
12	1.8 Invasive procedures.....		12
13	1.9 Referral for surgery		12
14	2 Introduction		14
15	2.1 Background.....		14
16	2.2 Aim of the guideline		19
17	2.3 How the guideline is set out.....		19
18	2.4 Scope.....		20
19	2.5 Responsibility and support for guideline development		21
20	2.6 Care pathway.....		26
21	2.7 Research recommendations		28
22	2.8 Acknowledgements.....		30
23	2.9 Glossary.....		31
24	3 Methods		40
25	3.1 Introduction		40
26	3.2 Developing key clinical questions (KCQs)		40
27	3.3 Literature search strategy		40
28	3.4 Identifying the evidence		42
29	3.5 Critical appraisal of the evidence		42
30	3.6 Economic analysis		43
31	3.7 Assigning levels to the evidence.....		45
32	3.8 Forming recommendations		46
33	3.9 Areas without evidence and consensus methodology		47

1	3.10	Consultation	47
2	3.11	Relationships between the guideline and other national guidance.....	47
3	4	Assessment of non-specific low-back pain.....	49
4	4.1	Introduction	49
5	4.2	Recommendations for assessment.....	50
6	4.3	X-ray and MRI.....	50
7	5	Information, education and patient treatment preferences	63
8	5.1	Recommendations for information, education and patient treatment	
9		preferences.....	63
10	5.2	Information	63
11	5.3	Education	68
12	5.4	Patient Preference	77
13	6	Exercise	79
14	6.1	Recommendations for exercise.....	79
15	6.2	Exercise Advice	79
16	6.3	Exercise Programmes.....	82
17	6.4	Group vrs Specific Exercise	95
18	7	Manual therapies.....	100
19	7.1	Introduction	100
20	7.2	Recommendations for manual therapies	100
21	7.3	Manual Therapies -Effectiveness.....	100
22	7.4	Manual Therapies - Adverse Events	118
23	8	Other non-pharmacological therapies	124
24	8.1	Introduction	124
25	8.2	Recommendations for other non-pharmacological therapies	124
26	8.3	Electrotherapy Therapies	125
27	8.4	Transcutaneous Electrical Nerve Stimulation (TENS).....	130
28	8.5	Lumbar Supports	133
29	8.6	Traction.....	136
30	9	Psychological interventions and mixed packages of care (combined physical	
31		and psychological interventions)	140
32	9.1	Introduction	140
33	9.2	Recommendations for combined physical and psychological interventions...	
34		141

1	9.3	Psychological Screening	141
2	9.4	Psychological Interventions.....	144
3	9.5	Combined Physical and Psychological Therapy	149
4	10	Pharmacological therapies	164
5	10.1	Introduction	164
6	10.2	Recommendations for pharmacological therapies	164
7	10.3	NSAIDs	166
8	10.4	Opioids.....	169
9	10.5	Antidepressants	176
10	11	Invasive Procedures	180
11	11.1	Recommendations for invasive procedures	180
12	11.2	Acupuncture and other neuroreflexotherapy.....	180
13	11.3	Injections.....	191
14	12	Indications for referral for surgery.....	196
15	12.1	Introduction	196
16	12.2	Recommendations for referral for surgery	196
17	12.3	Referral for Surgery	197

18

19 **APPENDICES (these are presented as separate files)**

20 Appendix A – Scope

21 Appendix B – Clinical questions

22 Appendix C – Clinical evidence extractions

23 Appendix D – Health economic extractions

24 Appendix E – Health economic modelling

25 Appendix F – Declarations of Interest

26 Appendix G – Search strategies (to be added for final version)

1 **Preface**

2 To be added for final version.

1 **Key priorities for implementation**

2 A number of key priority recommendations have been identified for implementation
3 listed below. These recommendations are considered by the GDG to have the most
4 significant impact on patients' care and patients' outcomes.

5 The criteria the GDG used to select these key priorities for implementation included
6 whether a recommendation is likely to:

- 7 • have a high **impact** on patients' outcomes in particular pain, disability or
8 psychological distress.
- 9 • have a **high impact** on reducing variation in the treatment offered to patients
- 10 • lead to a **more efficient** use of NHS resources
- 11 • enable patients to **reach important points in the care pathway more rapidly**
- 12 • promote patient choice.
- 13
- 14 • Consider offering a course of manual therapy including spinal manipulation of up
15 to 9 sessions over up to 12 weeks¹.
- 16 • Consider offering a course of acupuncture needling comprising up to 10 sessions
17 over a period of up to 12 weeks¹.
- 18 • Consider offering a structured exercise programme tailored to the individual¹.
- 19 • Offer supervised group exercise programmes in preference to one-to-one
20 supervised exercise programmes.
- 21 • Consider referral for a combined physical and psychological treatment programme
22 for patients who have high disability and/or significant psychological distress after
23 having received less intensive treatments.
- 24 • Do not offer X-ray of the lumbar spine for the management of non-specific low
25 back pain.
- 26 • MRI for non-specific low back pain should only be performed within the context of
27 a referral for an opinion on spinal fusion.

¹ A choice of any of these therapies may be offered, taking into account patient preference.

- 1 • Consider referral for an opinion on spinal fusion for people who have completed a
2 comprehensive package of care including a combined physical and psychological
3 treatment programme and who have persistent severe non-specific low back pain
4 for which the patient would consider surgery.
- 5 • Do not offer injections of therapeutic substances into the back.

6 **Guideline recommendations**

7 **All recommendations are repeated within the relevant**
8 **chapter. Please make comments on the recommendations**
9 **within the chapter.**

10 **1.1 Assessment**

11 [Hyperlink to Assesment chapter](#)

12 1.1.1 Do not offer X-ray of the lumbar spine for the management of non-specific
13 low back pain.

14 1.1.2 Consider MRI (magnetic resonance imaging) when a diagnosis of spinal
15 malignancy, sepsis, fracture, cauda equina syndrome or inflammatory
16 disease is suspected.

17 1.1.3 MRI for non-specific low back pain should only be performed within the
18 context of a referral for an opinion on spinal fusion.

19 **1.2 Information, education and patient treatment preferences**

20 [Hyperlink to Information, education and patient treatment preferences chapter](#)

21 1.2.1 Use educational materials consistent with this guideline to support other
22 treatments.

23 1.2.2 Include an educational component consistent with this guideline as part of
24 other interventions.

1 1.2.3 Do not offer stand-alone formal education programmes.

2 1.2.4 Take into account the patient's expectations and preferences when
3 considering recommended treatments.

4 1.2.5 The patient's expectations and preferences should not be used to predict the
5 response to treatments.

6 **1.3 Exercise**

7 [Hyperlink to Exercise chapter](#)

8 1.3.1 Advise people with low back pain that maintaining a physically active lifestyle
9 is likely to be beneficial.

10 1.3.2 Advise all people with low back pain to exercise.

11 1.3.3 Consider offering a structured exercise programme tailored to the
12 individual².

13 1.3.4 Offer supervised group exercise programmes in preference to one-to-one
14 supervised exercise programmes.

15 **1.4 Manual therapies**

16 [Hyperlink to Manual therapies chapter](#)

17 1.4.1 Consider offering a course of manual therapy including spinal manipulation
18 of up to 9 sessions over up to 12 weeks³.

² A choice of an exercise programme, a course of manual therapy (see section 1.4.1) and a course of acupuncture (see section 1.8.1) may be offered, taking into account patient preference.

³ A choice of an exercise programme (see section 1.3.3), a course of manual therapy and a course of acupuncture (see section 1.8.1) may be offered, taking into account patient preference.

1 **1.5 Other non-pharmacological therapies**

2 [Hyperlink to Other non-pharmacological therapies chapter](#)

3 **Electrotherapy modalities**

4 1.5.1 Do not offer laser therapy.

5 1.5.2 Do not offer interferential therapy.

6 1.5.3 Do not offer therapeutic ultrasound.

7

8 **Transcutaneous nerve stimulation (TENS)**

9 1.5.4 Do not offer transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation (TENS) routinely.

10

11 **Lumbar supports**

12 1.5.5 Lumbar supports are not recommended.

13

14 **Traction**

15 1.5.6 Do not offer traction because of the increased risk of aggravating symptoms.

16 **1.6 Combined physical and psychological intervention**

17 [Hyperlink to Combined physical and psychological interventions chapter](#)

18 1.6.1 Consider referral for a combined physical and psychological treatment
19 programme for patients who have high disability and/or significant
20 psychological distress after having received less intensive treatments.

1 **1.7 Pharmacological therapies**

2 [Hyperlink to Pharmacological therapies chapter](#)

3 **NSAIDs/COX-2 inhibitors**

4 1.7.1 Advise the person to take regular paracetamol as the first medication option.

5 1.7.2 Consider offering non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) for short-
6 term use when paracetamol is ineffective.

7 1.7.3 Give due consideration to the risk of side effects from NSAIDs in older
8 people, and other patients at high risk of experiencing side effects.

9 1.7.4 When offering treatment with an oral NSAID/COX-2 inhibitor, the first
10 choice should be either a standard NSAID or a COX-2 inhibitor (other
11 than etoricoxib 60 mg). In either case, these should be co-prescribed
12 with a PPI, choosing the one with the lowest acquisition cost⁴.

13 **Opioids**

14 1.7.5 Consider offering strong opioids for short-term use to people in severe pain.

15 1.7.6 Consider referral for specialist assessment for people who may require
16 prolonged use of strong opioids.

17 1.7.7 Give due consideration to the risk of opioid dependence and side effects

18 1.7.8 Offer an NSAID or opioid depending upon the individual risk of side effects
19 and patient preference.

20 1.7.9 Consider offering mild opioids when regular paracetamol alone is ineffective.

21 1.7.10 Base decisions on continuation of mild opioids on individual response.

22

⁴ This recommendation is from 'Osteoarthritis: the care and management of osteoarthritis in adults' (NICE clinical guideline 59).

1 **Antidepressants**

2 1.7.11 Do not offer selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs) for treating
3 pain.

4 1.7.12 Consider offering a trial of tricyclic antidepressants.

5 1.7.13 Start tricyclic antidepressants at a low dosage and increase up to the
6 maximum antidepressant dose until therapeutic effect is achieved or
7 unacceptable side effects prevent further increase. People starting on
8 a tricyclic antidepressant should be reviewed at least monthly.

9 **1.8 Invasive procedures**

10 [Hyperlink to Invasive procedures chapter](#)

11 1.8.1 Consider offering a course of acupuncture needling comprising up to 10
12 sessions over a period of up to 12 weeks⁵.

13 1.8.2 Do not offer injections of therapeutic substances into the back.

14 **1.9 Referral for surgery**

15 [Hyperlink to Referral for surgery chapter](#)

16 1.9.1 Consider referral for an opinion on spinal fusion for people who have
17 completed a comprehensive package of care including a combined physical
18 and psychological treatment programme and who have persistent severe
19 non-specific low back pain for which the patient would consider surgery.

20 1.9.2 People who have psychological distress should receive appropriate
21 treatment for this before referral for spinal fusion.

⁵ A choice of an exercise programme (see section 1.3.3), a course of manual therapy (see section 1.4.1) and a course of acupuncture may be offered, taking into account patient preference.

1 1.9.3 If spinal fusion is being considered, refer the patient to a specialist surgical
2 service.

3 1.9.4 Due consideration should be given to possible risks of spinal fusion.

4 1.9.5 Do not refer people for intradiscal electrothermal therapy (IDET),
5 percutaneous intradiscal radiofrequency thermocoagulation (PIRFT) or
6 radiofrequency facet joint denervation.

7

1 **2 Introduction**

2 **2.1 Background**

3 Low back pain is a common disorder. Nearly everyone is affected by it at some time.
4 For most people affected by low back pain substantial pain or disability is short lived
5 and they soon return to normal activities; regardless of any advice or treatment they
6 receive. A small proportion, however, develop chronic pain and disability. Once
7 back pain has been present for greater than one year few people with long-term pain
8 and disability return to normal activities. It is this group who account for the majority
9 of the health and social costs associated with low back pain.

10 Guidelines and consensus statements internationally are consistent in their overall
11 approach to the management of acute low back; that is back pain of less than six
12 weeks duration (Koes, B. W., van Tulder, M. W., Ostelo, R. et al , 2001). What has
13 been less clear is how those patients whose spinal pain and disability persists for
14 longer than six weeks should be managed in order to prevent long-term disability.
15 Appropriate management of people in this group has the potential to reduce the
16 number of people with disabling long-term back pain; and consequentially to reduce
17 the cost of back pain to society. Thus, the focus of this guideline is on treatment of
18 people with low back pain that has been present for more than six weeks, but for
19 less than 12 months. This guideline does not address the management of people
20 with long-term severe disabling low back pain.

21 **Non-specific low back pain**

22 Non-specific low back pain is pain muscle tension or stiffness affecting the lower
23 back for which there is not a recognised patho-anatomic cause. The lower back is
24 commonly defined as the area bounded by the bottom of the rib cage and the
25 buttock creases. Some people with non-specific low back pain may also feel pain in
26 their upper legs; but the low back pain usually predominates. The syndrome of
27 radicular pain due to nerve root compression (sometimes called sciatica) is a
28 different clinical syndrome; its management is not part of this guideline. The
29 management of the syndrome of cauda equina compression causing widespread
30 neurological damage requires emergency treatment and is not part of this guideline.

1 If caudia equina syndrome is suspected an immediate referral for a surgical opinion
2 is needed.

3 The diagnosis of non-specific low back pain is dependent on the clinician being
4 satisfied that there is not a specific cause for their patient's pain. Where the clinician
5 has grounds to be concerned that there is a specific cause for their patient's low
6 back pain they should arrange the relevant investigations [box 1]. The diagnosis of
7 specific causes of low back pain, however, is beyond the remit of this guideline.

Box 1 Specific causes of low back pain

Malignancy

Infection

Osteoporotic Collapse

Fracture

Rheumatoid arthritis

Ankylosing Spondylitis or other inflammatory disorders

8

9 Conventionally low back pain is categorised according to its duration as acute (<6
10 weeks), sub-acute (6 weeks - 12 weeks) and chronic (>12 weeks) (Spitzer, W. O.
11 and Leblanc, F. E., 1987). Since many people affected by low back pain find that
12 their symptoms wax and wane it may not always be appropriate to use such a rigid
13 classification system.(Croft, P. R., Macfarlane, G. J., Papageorgiou, A. C. et al ,
14 1998)

15 **Epidemiology of low back pain.**

16 Estimates for the prevalence of low back pain vary considerably between studies;
17 estimates for low back pain range up to 33% for point prevalence, 65% for one year
18 prevalence, and 84% for lifetime prevalence.(Walker, B. F., 2000) There is no
19 convincing evidence that age affects the prevalence of back pain. (Airaksinen, O.,
20 Brox, J. I., Cedraschi, C. et al , 2006)

1 There are few epidemiological data that are directly relevant to the target population
2 for these guidelines. Published data do not distinguish between low back pain
3 persisting for greater than one year and less than one year.

4 Annually, back pain probably affects a third of the population; around 20% of those
5 affected, one in fifteen of the population, will see their general practitioner for
6 advice(Macfarlane, G. J., Jones, G. T., and Hannaford, P. C., 2006). This results in
7 2.6 million people seeking advice about of back pain from their GP each
8 year(Arthritis Research Campaign., 2002).

9 One year after a first episode of back pain 62% of people still have pain and 16% of
10 those initially unable to work are not working after one year (Hestbaek, L., Leboeuf-
11 Yde, C., and Manniche, C., 2003). Typically pain and disability improve rapidly
12 during the first month; (58% reduction from initial scores for both pain and disability)
13 with little further improvement being observed after three months(Pengel, L. H.,
14 Herbert, R. D., Maher, C. G. et al , 2003). Estimates for the adult population burden
15 of chronic back pain include; 11% for disabling back pain in the previous three
16 months, 23% for low back pain lasting more than three months and, 18% for at least
17 moderately troublesome pain in the previous month (Andersson, H. I., Ejlertsson, G.,
18 Leden, I. et al , 1993; Cassidy, J. D., Carroll, L. J., and Cote, P., 1998; Parsons, S.,
19 Breen, A., Foster, N. E. et al , 2007).

20 **Cost of back pain.**

21 The direct and indirect financial costs of low back pain are substantial in all
22 developed countries. Estimates for the cost of back pain in different health and
23 social systems are not directly comparable (Dagenais, S., Caro, J., and Haldeman,
24 S., 2008). The most recent UK cost of illness study for the UK is based on 1998
25 treatments. (Maniadakis, N. and Gray, A., 2000) The economic climate has changed
26 and there has been inflation since then. It is difficult to estimate effect of the first two
27 of these factors on current cost of LBP. The UK retail price index, however,
28 increased by 28.8% in the ten years to July 2008 (Office for National Statistics.,
29 2008). http://www.statistics.gov.uk/downloads/theme_economy/RP04.pdf accessed
30 15.09.08). suggesting that current direct health care costs are likely to be
31 substantially greater than the published figures.

1 The 1998 estimate direct health care costs were estimated at £1,632M, of which
2 £565M was the cost of non-NHS direct health care costs (Maniadakis, N. and Gray,
3 A., 2000). These large non-NHS costs are mainly accounted for by the use of
4 private therapists (acupuncturists, chiropractors, occupational therapists, osteopaths,
5 physiotherapists and others). This large private sector involvement in the care of
6 back pain is unusual within the UK health care system. Although NICE guidance is
7 developed for the NHS these guidelines may also be relevant to purchasing
8 decisions made by individuals with back pain and private insurers.

9 The indirect costs of low back pain, due to lost production are larger. Using the more
10 conservative friction method the 1998 estimate came to £3,440M, whilst a human
11 capital approach yielded a cost of £9,090M. (Maniadakis, N. and Gray, A., 2000)
12 Management

13 **Diagnosis**

14 For patients presenting with a new episode, or exacerbation, of low back pain
15 consideration needs to be given to the possibility that there is a specific cause for
16 their pain. For acute back pain, malignancy, infection, osteoporotic and non-
17 osteoporotic fractures need to be considered. Malignancy is commoner in older
18 people and those with a past history of tumours known to metastasise to bone (e.g.
19 breast, lung and prostate). Infection should be considered in those who may have an
20 impaired immune system, e.g. people living with HIV, or who are systemically unwell.
21 Osteoporotic fractures typically affect older people (women more than men) and
22 those with other chronic illnesses. Apart from osteoporotic fractures in older people
23 these are all uncommon; very few patients presenting with back pain will need
24 further investigation before making a diagnosis of acute non-specific low back pain.
25 The general approach to the treatment for acute non-specific low back pain is advice
26 to stay active and to avoid bed rest, plus pain relieving medications such as
27 NSAIDs.(Koes, B. and van Tulder, M., 2006)

28 For those with pain that continues for longer than six weeks or who further
29 deteriorate between six weeks and one year the possibility of a specific cause needs
30 to be re-considered. In addition to the specific causes of acute low back pain the
31 possibility of chronic inflammatory conditions such as ankylosing spondylitis or
32 rheumatoid arthritis needs to be considered.

1 **Objective for treatment of non-specific low back pain**

2 The overall objective of treatment of non-specific low back pain lasting six weeks to
3 one year is to ensure that an episode of low back pain does not result in long term
4 withdrawal from normal activities, including sickness absence from paid employment.
5 More severe pain and back pain related disability, and psychological distress predict
6 a poor long term outcome for people with non-specific back pain.(Pincus, T., Santos,
7 R., Breen, A. et al , 2008) It is improving these outcomes (pain, disability and
8 distress) that are the focus for the management of non-specific low back pain and
9 thus the focus of this guideline.

10 **Available treatments for non-specific low back pain**

11 There are a plethora of treatments available for the treatment of non-specific low
12 back pain. Not all of the treatments used have a strong theoretical underpinning.
13 The differences and similarities between different therapeutic approaches is not
14 always clearly explicated in the literature. Furthermore, for many of the individual
15 treatment approaches used any therapeutic benefit is the result both of the specific
16 treatment modality used and the non-specific effects of the therapist delivering the
17 treatment. For therapist delivered interventions the guideline development group
18 took the pragmatic decision that it was the effect of the package of care delivered by
19 the therapist or therapists that is of interest rather than the individual components of
20 the treatment package. Broadly speaking the treatments that have been used for
21 non-specific low back pain are;

22 Combined physical and psychological interventions (CPP)

23 These includes the components seen in some types of back school and
24 multidisciplinary rehabilitation programmes

25 Education/information

26 Including advice from practitioners regarding exercise and/or causes of back pain,
27 formal education sessions, and written educational material.

28 Exercise

29 Including group and individual supervised exercise both land and water based

30 Invasive procedures

31 Including acupuncture, electro-acupuncture, nerve blocks, neuroreflexotherapy,

1 percutaneous electrical nerve stimulation (PENS), injection of therapeutic substance
2 into the spine.

3 Manual therapies

4 Including manipulation, massage, mobilisation

5 Passive non-pharmacological interventions

6 Including, interferential, laser, lumbar supports, transcutaneous electrical nerve
7 stimulation, traction, ultrasound,

8 Pharmacological interventions

9 Including antidepressants, non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), opioids,
10 and paracetamol, ,

11 Psychological interventions

12 These including a variants of cognitive behavioural therapy and self management

13 Surgical referral

14 For this guideline the evidence supporting different therapeutic approaches and the
15 evidence on the decision making process for selecting therapeutic approaches has
16 been reviewed.

17 **2.2 Aim of the guideline**

18 Clinical guidelines are defined as 'systematically developed statements to assist
19 practitioner and patient decisions about appropriate healthcare for specific clinical
20 circumstances'.

21 This guideline gives recommendations to clinicians and others about clinical
22 assessment, pharmacological and non-pharmacological treatments and referral to
23 surgery .

24 **2.3 How the guideline is set out**

25 The recommendations for all the topics in each clinical chapter are listed at the start
26 of the chapter. Both the evidence statements and narratives of the research studies
27 on which our recommendations are based are found within each topic section. The

1 evidence statements follow the narrative for each topic. Also included in each
2 chapter is a brief explanation of why the GDG made the specific recommendations.
3 The evidence tables with details of the research studies that describe the studies
4 reviewed are found in Appendices C.

5 Unless otherwise indicated, recommendations are relevant for individuals with non
6 specific low back pain.

7 **2.4 Scope**

8 The guideline was developed in accordance with a scope given by the National
9 Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence (NICE, 'the Insitute'). The scope set the
10 remit of the guideline and specified those aspects of the management of low back
11 pain to be included and excluded. The scope was published in May 2007 and is
12 reproduced here in Appendix A.

13 **Whom the guideline is intended for**

14 This guideline is of relevance to those who work in or use the National Health
15 Service (NHS) in England and Wales:

- 16 • Primary and secondary care settings dealing with assessment, treatment and
17 management of non-specific low back pain in adults.
- 18 • People with non-specific low back pain who are considering purchasing treatment
19 privately may also find these guidelines useful when choosing treatment options

20 **Areas outside the remit of the guideline**

- 21 • Individuals who have LBP because of specific spinal pathologies, including:
 - 22 – Malignancy
 - 23 – Infection
 - 24 – Osteoporotic Collapse
 - 25 – Fracture
 - 26 – Rheumatoid arthritis
 - 27 – Ankylosing Spondylitis or other inflammatory disorders
 - 28 – (Cauda eqina compression)
- 29 • People with radiculopathy and/or nerve root pain.
- 30 • Children under the age of 18 years

- 1 • People with acute LBP (less than 6 weeks duration)
- 2 • People with non-specific LBP of greater than 12 months duration.

3 **2.5 Responsibility and support for guideline development**

4 **2.5.1 The National Collaborating Centre for Primary Care (NCC-PC)**

5 The NCC-PC is a partnership of primary care professional associations and was
6 formed as a collaborating centre to develop guidelines under contract to NICE. It is
7 entirely funded by NICE. The NCC-PC is contracted to develop four guidelines at
8 any one time, although there is some overlap at start and finish. Unlike many of the
9 other centres which focus on a particular clinical area, the NCC-PC has a broad
10 range of topics relevant to primary care. However, it does not develop guidelines
11 exclusively for primary care. Each guideline may, depending on the scope, provide
12 guidance to other health sectors in addition to primary care.

13 The Royal College of General Practitioners (RCGP) acts as the host organisation.
14 The Royal Pharmaceutical Society and the Community Practitioners and Health
15 Visitors' Association are partner members with representation from other
16 professional and lay bodies on the Board. The RCGP holds the contract with the
17 Institute for the NCC-PC.

18 **2.5.2 The development team**

19 The development team had the responsibility for this guideline throughout its
20 development. They were responsible for preparing information for the Guideline
21 Development Group (GDG), for drafting the guideline and for responding to
22 consultation comments. The development team working on this guideline consisted
23 of the:

- 24 • **Guideline lead**

25 who is a senior member of the NCC-PC team who has overall responsibility for
26 the guideline

- 27 • **Information scientist**

28 who searched the bibliographic databases for evidence to answer the questions
29 posed by the GDG

- 1 • **Reviewer (Health Services Research Fellow)**
2 who appraised the literature and abstracted and distilled the relevant evidence for
3 the GDG
- 4 • **Health economist**
5 who reviewed the economic evidence, constructed economic models in selected
6 areas and assisted the GDG in considering cost effectiveness
- 7 • **Project manager**
8 who was responsible for organising and planning the development, for meetings
9 and minutes and for liaising with the Institute and external bodies
- 10 • **Clinical advisor**
11 A clinician with an academic understanding of the research in the area and its
12 practical implications to the service, who advised the development team on
13 searches and the interpretation of the literature
- 14 • **Chair**
15 who was responsible for chairing and facilitating the working of the GDG meetings
16

17 Applications were invited for the post of Clinical Advisor, who was recruited to work
18 on average, a half a day a week on the guideline. The members of the development
19 team attended the GDG meetings and participated in them. The development team
20 also met regularly with the Chair of the GDG and the Clinical Advisor during the
21 development of the guideline to review progress and plan work.

22 **2.5.3 The Guideline Development Group (GDG)**

23 A Chair was chosen for the group and his primary role was to facilitate and chair the
24 GDG meetings.

25 Guideline Development Groups (GDGs) are working groups consisting of a range of
26 members with the experience and expertise needed to address the scope of the
27 guideline. Nominations for GDG members were invited from the relevant
28 stakeholder organisations which were sent the draft scope of the guideline with some
29 guidance on the expertise needed. Two patient representatives and nine healthcare
30 professionals were invited to join the GDG.

1 Nominees who were not selected for the GDG were invited to act as Expert Peer
2 Reviewers and were sent drafts of the guideline by the Institute during the
3 consultation periods and invited to submit comments using the same process as
4 stakeholders.

5 Each member of the GDG served as an individual expert in their own right and not
6 as a representative of their nominating organisation, although they were encouraged
7 to keep the nominating organisation informed of progress.

8 In accordance with guidance from NICE, all GDG members' interests were recorded
9 on a standard declaration form that covered consultancies, fee-paid work, share-
10 holdings, fellowships, and support from the healthcare industry. Details of these can
11 be seen in Appendix F.

12 The names of GDG members appear listed below.

13 **Full GDG members**

- 14 • Professor Martin Underwood(Chair)
15 Professor of Primary Care Research
16 Warwick Medical School, University of Warwick
- 17 • Professor Paul Watson (Clinical Advisor)
18 Professor of Pain Management and Rehabilitation
19 Department of Health Sciences, University of Leicester
- 20 • Mrs Elaine Buchanan
21 Consultant Physiotherapist, Nuffield Orthopaedic Centre, Oxford
- 22 • Dr Paul Coffey
23 General Practitioner, Eynsham Medical Group, Whitney, Oxon
- 24 • Mr Peter Dixon
25 Chiropractor Chairman General Chiropractic Council, London
- 26 • Mrs Christine Drummond
27 Patient representative
- 28 • Mrs Margaret Flanagan
29 Nurse Clinician, Western Avenue Medical Centre, Chester
- 30 • Professor Charles Greenhough
31 Consultant Spinal Surgeon, James Cook University, Middlesborough

- 1 • Dr Mark Griffiths,
2 Consultant Clinical Psychologist
3 Halton & St Helens PCT, Cheshire
- 4 • Dr Jacqueline Halliday Bell
5 Medical Inspector Health and Safety Executive, Birmingham
- 6 • Dr Dries Hettinga
- 7 • Patient representative
8 Mr Steven Vogel
9 Vice Principal (Research and Quality), British School of Osteopathy,
10 London
- 11 • Dr David Walsh
12 Associate Professor, Kings Mill Hospital, Sutton in Ashfield

13 **Members of the GDG from the NCC-PC were:**

- 14 • Gill Ritchie
15 Guideline Lead , NCC-PC
- 16 • Pauline Savigny
17 Health Services Research Fellow, NCC-PC
- 18 • Nicola Brown
19 Health Services Research Fellow, NCC-PC (from May 2007 to October
20 2007)
- 21 • Stefanie Kuntze
22 Health Economist, NCC-PC
- 23 • David Hill
24 Project Manager, NCC-PC
- 25 • Chris Rule
26 Project Manager, NCC-PC (from August 2006 to September 2007)
- 27 • Marian Cotterell
28 Information Scientist , NCC-PC

31 **Co-opted GDG Members**

- 32 • Dr Michael Cummings

- 1 - Medical Director, British Medical Acupuncture Society
2 • Mr Ray Langford
3 Clinical Specialist Occupational Therapist, St Helens, Knowsley
4 Hospitals NHS Teaching Trust

5 **Observers**

- 6 • Ms Colette Marshall
7 Commissioning Manager, National Institute for Health and Clinical
8 Excellence (until August 2007)
9 • Ms Sarah Willett
10 Commissioning Manager, National Institute for Health and Clinical
11 Excellence (from December 2007)

12 **2.5.4 Guideline Development Group meetings**

13 The GDG met at 5 to 6 weekly intervals for 16 months to review the evidence
14 identified by the development team, to comment on its quality and relevance, and to
15 develop recommendations for clinical practice based on the available evidence. The
16 recommendations were agreed by the full GDG.

1 **2.6 *Care pathway***

- 2 A clinical care pathway has been developed to indicate the key components in the treatment and management of non-specific LBP
- 3 in adults.

Non-specific low back pain 6 weeks – one year

Courses of therapies

Manual therapy
A course of manual therapy including spinal manipulation of up to 9 sessions over 12 weeks

Exercise
A structured exercise programme tailored to the individual. (Group supervised exercise programmes are preferred to one-to-one supervised exercise programmes.)

Acupuncture
A course of acupuncture needing comprising of up to 10 sessions over a period of 12 weeks

Imaging

- MRI should be considered when a diagnosis of spinal malignancy, sepsis, fracture, cauda equina syndrome or inflammatory disease is suspected.
- Do not offer X-ray of the lumbar spine for the management of non-specific low back pain.
- MRI should only be performed in the context of a referral for an opinion on spinal surgery

Not recommended

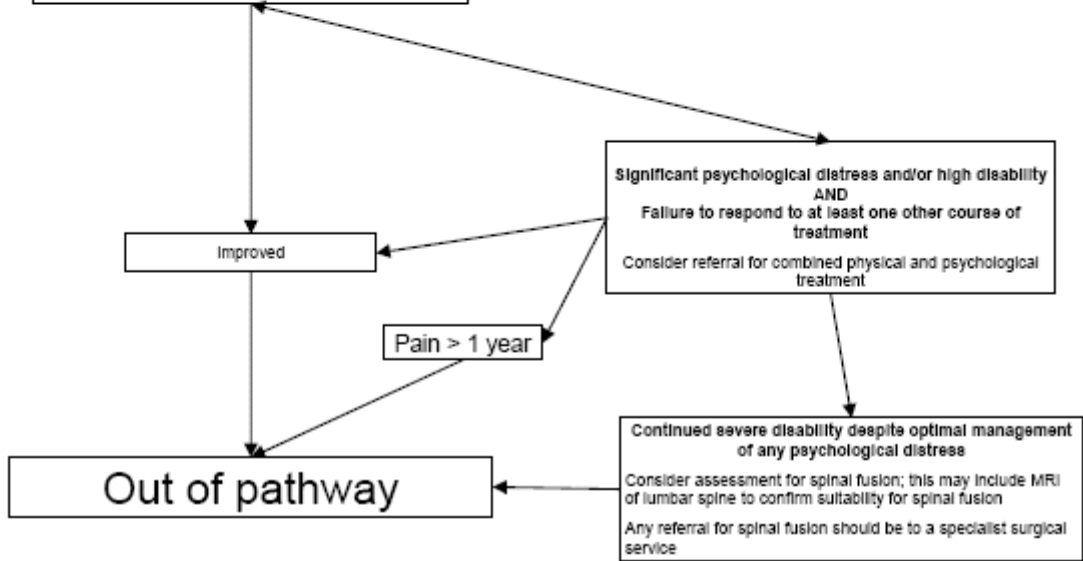
- SSRIs for treating pain
- Stand alone formal educational programmes
- Spinal traction.
- Injections of therapeutic substances into the back
- Interferential therapy, therapeutic ultrasound, lumbar supports, TENS and laser therapy
- Radiofrequency denervation of facet joints, intradiscal electrothermal therapy (IDET).

Core therapies
All people with low back pain should be advised to exercise, and to maintain a physically active lifestyle
AND
Be provided with educational materials consistent with these guidelines to support care for people with back pain
AND
Depending on patient preference consider offering people a course of manual therapy, exercise therapy, or acupuncture
These courses of treatment should include an educational component consistent with these guidelines
AND
Drug treatments, as appropriate, to manage pain should be considered

Drug therapies
Use paracetamol as the first option
If paracetamol alone is insufficient, depending on the individual risk of side effects and patient preference, consider offering

A short course of NSAIDs OR Mild opioids

Consider offering a trial of tricyclic antidepressants. (Dosage should be started at low dose and increased until therapeutic effect is achieved or side effects are unacceptable.)
Consider a short course of strong opioids in people with severe pain



1 **2.7 Research recommendations**

2 **What is the clinical and cost effectiveness of using screening protocols to**
3 **target treatments for patients with non-specific low back pain?**

4 Why this is important.

5 There is much evidence from cross sectional and longitudinal studies that people
6 with poorer physical function and in particular psychological factors such as elevated
7 fear of activity, psychological distress and distorted cognitions about back pain are
8 more disabled by their pain and are more likely to have a poor outcome from
9 treatment. It is suggested by some researchers that screening to identify those who
10 have a profile suggestive of poor outcome and referring them to combined physical
11 and psychological therapies at an early stage will improve outcome.

12 There is one randomised controlled trial (RCT) which demonstrated the value of
13 screening in improving outcome with respect to return to work. There is no UK study
14 to date which has demonstrated that targeting treatments based on a risk factor
15 profile leads to improved outcome or cost effectiveness.

16 **How can education be effectively delivered for people with chronic non-**
17 **specific low back pain?**

18 Why is this important?

19 Improved understanding of low back pain and its management are identified as key
20 components of care both by patients and by healthcare professionals. These
21 guidelines emphasise the importance of patient choice, and people can only
22 effectively exercise choice if they have an adequate understanding of the available
23 options. Extensive research literature addresses the education of adults using a wide
24 variety of techniques, but studies of patient education in low back pain have focused
25 almost exclusively on written information. Little evidence is available as to whether
26 such materials are the most effective way to deliver educational goals.

27 Interdisciplinary projects combining educational and healthcare research
28 methodologies should:

- 1 • Identify appropriate goals and techniques for the education of people with low
2 back pain.
3 • Determine efficacy in achieving educational goals.
4 • Determine effects on clinical outcomes including pain, distress and disability.

5 **What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of sequential interventions**
6 **(manual therapy, exercise and acupuncture) compared with single**
7 **interventions on pain, functional disability and psychological distress, in**
8 **people with chronic non-specific back pain of between six weeks and one**
9 **year?**

10 Why is this important?

11 There is evidence that individually manual therapy, exercise and acupuncture are
12 cost effective management options compared to usual care for chronic non-specific
13 low back pain. There are substantial cost implications for those who do not respond
14 to initial therapy and receive multiple back care interventions. It is unclear whether
15 there is added health gain for this subgroup from either multiple or sequential use of
16 therapies. There is also a need for further research to determine the characteristics
17 of people with back pain who respond differentially to manual therapy, exercise or
18 acupuncture.

19 Research should:

- 20 • Test the effect of sequencing manual therapy, exercise and
21 acupuncture in the management of chronic non-specific low back pain.
22 • Determine the cost effectiveness of providing more than one of these
23 interventions to people with chronic non-specific low back pain.
24 • Investigate whether subgroups of people with chronic non-specific low
25 back pain respond differently to acupuncture, exercise or manual
26 therapy.

27 **What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of psychological treatments**
28 **for non-specific low back pain greater than six weeks?**

29 Why this is important

1 The effectiveness and cost effectiveness of psychological treatments for non-specific
2 low back pain is not known. Data from RCTs of people with a mixture of painful
3 disorders, and other research, suggest that they help non-specific low back pain; but
4 there are few robust back pain specific data.

5 Research should:

- 6 • Use RCTs to test the effect of adding psychological treatment to other
7 treatments for non-specific low back pain.
- 8 • Test individual and/or group treatments.
- 9 • Clearly describe, and justify the psychological treatments tested; these should
10 have a robust theoretical justification.

11 If possible the comparative effectiveness and cost effectiveness of different
12 psychological treatments should be tested, e.g. group versus individual treatment, or
13 treatment approaches grounded in different theoretical paradigms.

14 Outcomes of interest include: pain, disability, psychological distress, self-efficacy,
15 coping strategies, quality of life, costs and social engagement.

16

17 **2.8 Acknowledgements**

18 We gratefully acknowledge the contributions of Joanne Lord (NICE) for her advice
19 and work on the health economic modeling. Anne Morgan for her work on the cost
20 effectiveness and clinical evidence reviews. Chris Rule for project managing the
21 guideline through the scoping and development phases. Chris Tack for his work on
22 the guideline scope and developing the clinical questions this guideline should
23 address; Angela Cooper, Neill Calvert; Julie Neilson and Katrina Sparrow from the
24 NCC-PC for their help and advice with regard to the clinical and cost effectiveness
25 reviews. Finally we are also very grateful all those who advised the development
26 team and GDG and so contributed to the guideline process.

1 We would also like to acknowledge the contributions of the expert peer reviewers,
 2 namely

- 3
 - To be added for final version

4 **2.9 Glossary**

Acupuncture	<p>Acupuncture refers to the insertion of a solid needle into any part of the human body for disease prevention, therapy or maintenance of health. There are various other techniques often used with acupuncture, which may or may not be invasive.</p> <p>From: Acupuncture Regulation Working Group report published in September 2003</p>
Alexander Technique	A discipline of physical movement that has a focus of self perception of movement
Autotraction	Traction performed by utilising the patient’s own body weight (for example by suspension via the lower limb) or through movement.
CBT	Cognitive behavioural therapy
Chiropractic treatment	The diagnosis, treatment and prevent of mechanical disorders of the musculoskeletal system, and the effects of these disorders on the functions of the nervous system and general health. There is an emphasis on manual treatments including spinal adjustment and other joint and soft-tissue manipulation. (World Federation of Chiropractic 2001)
Cost effectiveness	The cost-effectiveness acceptability curve (CEAC) is a

acceptability curve (CEAC)	method for summarising the uncertainty in estimates of cost-effectiveness. The CEAC, derived from the joint distribution of costs and effects, illustrates the (Bayesian) probability that the data are consistent with a true cost-effectiveness ratio falling below a specified ceiling ratio. (Fenwick et al., 2006 BMC)
Cost-benefit analysis	A type of economic evaluation where both costs and benefits of healthcare treatment are measured in the same monetary units. If benefits exceed costs, the evaluation would recommend providing the treatment.
Cost-consequences analysis	A type of economic evaluation where various health outcomes are reported in addition to cost for each intervention, but there is no overall measure of health gain.
Cost-effectiveness analysis	An economic study design in which consequences of different interventions are measured using a single outcome, usually in 'natural' units (for example, life-years gained, deaths avoided, heart attacks avoided, cases detected). Alternative interventions are then compared in terms of cost per unit of effectiveness.
Cost-effectiveness model	An explicit mathematical framework, which is used to represent clinical decision problems and incorporate evidence from a variety of sources in order to estimate the costs and health outcomes. See also Markov model.
Cost-minimisation analysis	An economic evaluation that finds the least costly alternative therapy after the proposed interventions has been demonstrated to be no worse than its main comparator(s) in terms of effectiveness and toxicity.
Cost-utility analysis	A form of cost-effectiveness analysis in which the units of

	effectiveness are quality-adjusted life-years (QALYs).
CPP	Combined physical and psychological interventions
Decision analysis	A systematic way of reaching decisions, based on evidence from research. This evidence is translated into probabilities, and then into diagrams or decision trees which direct the clinician through a succession of possible scenarios, actions and outcomes.
Decision problem	A clear specification of the interventions, patient populations and outcome measures and perspective adopted in an evaluation, with an explicit justification, relating these to the decision which the analysis is to inform.
Discounting	Costs and benefits incurred today have a higher value than costs and benefits occurring in the future. Discounting health benefits reflects individual preference for benefits to be experienced in the present rather than the future. Discounting costs reflects individual preference for costs to be experienced in the future rather than the present. For NICE economic evaluations, health outcomes will be discounted at 3.5% and costs at 3.5% per annum, following the recommendations of the UK Treasury.
Dominance	An intervention is said to be dominant if there is an alternative intervention that is both less costly and more effective. See also extended dominance.
Economic evaluation	Comparative analysis of alternative health strategies (interventions or programmes) in terms of both their costs and consequences.

Extended dominance	An intervention is extendedly dominated when it can be dominated by a combination of two alternative interventions (i.e. if x% of the population are treated with intervention A, and y% are treated with intervention C, the overall result will be an intervention strategy that is both cheaper and more effective than intervention B). See also dominance.
Extrapolation	In data analysis, predicting the value of a parameter outside the range of observed values.
Facet Joint denervation	Removal of nerve supply to the synovial joints between zygapophyses or articular processes of the vertebrae, usually by heating, cutting or crushing the axons
Facet joint injection	Injection of therapeutic substances into the facet joint
Health economics	The study of the allocation of scarce resources among alternative healthcare treatments. Health economists are concerned with both increasing the average level of health in the population and improving the distribution of healthcare resources.
Health-related quality of life	A combination of an individual's physical, mental and social well-being; not merely the absence of disease.
Hydrotherapy	An exercise treatment conducted within a specially designed pool so that water supports the patients body weight.
ICER	Incremental cost effectiveness ratio – this is the difference between the mean costs in the population of interest divided by the difference in the mean outcomes in the population of interest

Incremental Cost effectiveness ratio	Is the difference in costs between two interventions being compared divided by the difference in effect of the two interventions. For instance if A and B are being compared Cost of A – costs of B divided by effects of A- effects of B.
Interferential therapy	An electrical treatment that uses two of medium frequency currents, simultaneously, so that their paths. Where they cross a beat frequency is generated which mimics a low frequency stimulation
Intra-Discal Electrothermal Therapy (IDET)	Use of a heating wire passed through a hollow needle into the Lumbar disc intended to seal any ruptures in the disc
Laser therapy	The use of lasers to generate heat and non-heat energy within the body.
Life-year	A measure of health outcome that shows the number of years of remaining life expectancy.
Life-years gained	Average years of life gained per person as a result of an intervention.
Lumbar supports	External devices designed to reduce spinal mobility, e.g. corsets
Manipulation	Small amplitude high velocity movement at the limit of joint range taking the joint beyond the available range of movement
Markov model	A modelling technique used when a greater number of health states needs to be considered. They are particularly useful for disease in which events can occur repeatedly over time.
McKenzie	A physiotherapy approach to treating back pain which

	uses specific (extension) exercises and some manual therapy.
Mobilisation	joint movement within the available range of motion
MRI	Magnetic resonance imaging A special imaging techniques used to image internal structures of the body, particularly the soft tissues.
Neuroreflexotherapy	temporary implantations of epidermal devices into trigger points at the site of each subject's clinically involved dermatomes on the back and into referred tender points in the ear"
Non-specific low back pain	pain muscle tension or stiffness affecting the lower back for which there is not a recognised patho-anatomic cause
NSAIDS	Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs
Opportunity cost	The opportunity cost of investing in a healthcare intervention is the other healthcare programmes that are displaced by its introduction. This may be best measured by the health benefits that could have been achieved had the money been spent on the next best alternative healthcare intervention.
Osteopathy	Osteopaths specialise in the diagnosis, treatment, prevention and rehabilitation of certain musculoskeletal conditions. Osteopathic manual therapy, including manipulation, is an important part of most treatment. Consultations are conceptualised within a bio- psychosocial model of patient centred care, which includes offering guidance on diet, lifestyle, and exercise. Diagnosis involves the use of a combination of specific osteopathic methods and conventional medical examination procedures. A four to five-year degree or

	masters programme is underpinned by extensive clinical training. By law, osteopaths must be registered by the General Osteopathic Council (GOsC) which has a statutory duty to regulate, develop and promote the practice of osteopathy in the UK. Although most osteopaths work in private practice, there are numerous examples of NHS commissioning for osteopathy across the UK
Percutaneous Electrical Nerve Stimulation (PENS)	The electrical stimulation, using needles inserted into the skin, of sensory nerves serving pain generating structures
Prepared Patient Information	prepared patient information booklets as opposed to written report of verbal information given during the consultation.
Probabilistic sensitivity analysis	Probability distributions are assigned to the uncertain parameters and are incorporated into evaluation models based on decision analytical techniques (for example, Monte Carlo simulation).
Prolotherapy	Injections of irritant solutions to strengthen lumbosacral ligaments
Quality adjusted life-years (QALYS)	An index of survival that is adjusted to account for the person's quality of life during this time. QALYs have the advantage of incorporating changes in both quantity (longevity/mortality) and quality (morbidity, psychological, functional, social and other factors) of life. Used to measure benefits in cost-utility analysis, QALYS are calculated by estimating the number of years of life gained from a treatment and weighting each year with a quality-of-life score between zero and one.
radiofrequency facet	The use of radio-frequency energy to generate heat to

joint denervation	destroy nerves supplying the lumbar facet joints
RMDQ	Roland Morris Disability Questionnaire
Spinal Fusion	A procedure that involves fusing together two or more vertebrae in the spine using either bone grafts or metal rods
Spinal fusion	Any, of a number of surgical techniques to reduce movement between two lumbar vertebrae
SSRI	Selective Serotonin reuptake inhibitor. A class of drug that are used as an antidepressant.
TENS	Transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation. A method of producing electroanalgesia through electrodes applied to the skin.
The Back Book	A widely used advice booklet for people with back pain.
Therapeutic ultrasound	The use of, externally applied sound waves to generate heat within specific parts of the body
Time horizon	The time span used in the NICE appraisal that reflects the period over which the main differences between interventions in health effects and use of healthcare resources are expected to be experienced, and taking into account the limitations of supportive evidence.
Traction	The use of externally applied force to stretch and mobilise the spine
Usual Care	Typical advice and other treatments offered in within general practice
Utility	This concept is applied in health care to mean the individual's valuation of their state of well-being deriving from the use of health care interventions. In brief, utility is

	a measure of the preference for, or desirability of, a specific level of health status or specific health outcome.
VAS	Visual analogue score - a score for measuring pain
Willingness to pay (WTP)	WTP refers to the amount that a decision maker is willing to pay for an additional unit of outcome (e.g. an additional QALY). If the WTP is higher than the ICER, the intervention is cost effective. If not, the intervention is not cost effective.

1

1 **3 Methods**

2 **3.1 Introduction**

3 This chapter sets out in detail the methods used to generate the recommendations
4 for clinical practice that are presented in the subsequent chapters of this guideline.
5 The methods are in accordance with those set out by the the Institute in 'The
6 guidelines manual'. April 2006. London: National Institute for Health and Clinical
7 Excellence. Available from: www.nice.org.uk/guidelinesmanual. *The Guideline*
8 *Development Process – an overview for stakeholders, the public and the NHS*
9 describes how organisations can become involved in the development of a guideline.

10 **3.2 Developing key clinical questions (KCQs)**

11 The first step in the development of the guideline was to refine the guideline scope
12 into a series of key clinical questions (KCQs). These KCQs formed the starting point
13 for the subsequent review and as a guide to facilitate the development of
14 recommendations by the Guideline Development Group (GDG).

15 The KCQs were developed by the GDG and with assistance from the methodology
16 team. The KCQs were refined into specific evidence-based questions (EBQs)
17 specifying interventions to search and outcomes to be searched for by the
18 methodology team and these EBQs formed the basis of the literature searching,
19 appraisal and synthesis.

20 The total list of KCQs identified is listed in Appendix B. The development team, in
21 liaison with the GDG, identified those KCQs where a full literature search and critical
22 appraisal were essential.

23 **3.3 Literature search strategy**

24 Systematic literature searches are undertaken to identify published evidence to
25 answer the clinical questions identified by the methodology team and the GDG. The
26 information scientist developed search strategies for each question, with guidance
27 from the GDG, using relevant MeSH (medical subject headings) or indexing terms,

1 and free text terms. Searches were conducted between May 2007 and May 2008.
2 Update searches for all questions were carried out in July 2008 to identify any
3 recently published evidence. Full details of the sources and databases searched
4 and the strategies are available in Appendix G. **To ADD**

5 An initial scoping search for published guidelines, systematic reviews, economic
6 evaluations and ongoing research was carried out on the following databases or
7 websites: National Library for Health (NLH) Guidelines Finder, National Guidelines
8 Clearinghouse, Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network (SIGN), Guidelines
9 International Network (GIN), Canadian Medical Association (CMA) Infobase
10 (Canadian guidelines), National Health and Medical Research Council (NHMRC)
11 Clinical Practice Guidelines (Australian Guidelines), New Zealand Guidelines Group,
12 BMJ Clinical Evidence, Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews (CDSR),
13 Database of Abstracts of Reviews of Effects (DARE) and Health Technology
14 Assessment Database (HTA), NHS Economic Evaluations Database (NHSEED),
15 National Research Register and Current Controlled Trials

16 For each clinical question the following bibliographic databases were searched from
17 their inception to the latest date available: Database of Systematic Reviews (CDSR),
18 Database of Abstracts of Reviews of Effects (DARE), Health Technology Database
19 (HTA), MEDLINE, EMBASE, CINAHL, CENTRAL (Cochrane Controlled Trials
20 Register) and PsycINFO . When appropriate to the question AMED was also
21 searched.

22 The search strategies were developed in MEDLINE and then adapted for searching
23 in other bibliographic databases. Methodological search filters designed to limit
24 searches to systematic reviews or randomised controlled trials were used. These
25 were developed by the Centre for Reviews and Dissemination (CRD) and The
26 Cochrane Collaboration. For all other questions, no restriction was placed on study
27 design.

28 The economic literature was identified by conducting searches in NHS Economic
29 Evaluations Database (NHSEED) and in MEDLINE and EMBASE using an
30 economics search strategy developed by SCHARR at the University of Sheffield.

1 Databases of the results of the searches for each question or topic area were
2 created using the bibliographic management software Reference Manager.

3 **3.4 Identifying the evidence**

4 After the search of titles and abstracts was undertaken, full papers were obtained if
5 they appeared to address the KCQ. The highest level of evidence was sought. The
6 Guideline Development Group agreed that only randomized controlled trials and
7 systematic reviews (of randomized controlled trials) should be considered for
8 selection. Observational studies and surveys were felt appropriate for only one KCQ
9 on adverse events of manual therapy. Expert consensus was used when
10 randomised control trials were not available. Following a critical review of the full
11 text paper, articles not relevant to the subject in question were excluded. Studies
12 that did not report on relevant outcomes were also excluded. On the advice of the
13 GDG randomised controlled trials that reported outcomes on less than 20
14 participants in each intervention arm were excluded as these have insufficient power.
15 Studies including participants with low back pain for longer than 1 year were
16 accepted if the information provided in the paper suggested participants had
17 recurring pain but were not suffering from chronic severe disabling low back pain.
18 Usual care was the chosen comparator in most KCQ, and the GDG agreed to define
19 it as usual care provided by GPs. Studies were selected with this definition in mind,
20 and where there was doubt about whether a study's specific comparator was
21 relevant the GDG was consulted and made the final decision.

22 **3.5 Critical appraisal of the evidence**

23 From the papers retrieved, the Health Service Research Fellow (HSRF) synthesised
24 the evidence for each question or questions into a narrative summary. These form
25 the basis of this guideline. Each study was critically appraised using the Institute's
26 criteria for quality assessment and the information extracted for included studies is
27 given in Appendix C. Background papers, for example those used to set the clinical
28 scene in the narrative summaries, were referenced but not extracted.

1 **3.5.1 Choice of outcomes**

2 Primary outcomes of interest were pain scores, disability score and psychological
3 distress. As far as possible validated tools for measuring those outcomes were
4 sought, however whatever instrument used was reported in the extraction with as
5 much information as was reported in the paper. Studies reporting on outcomes other
6 than these were excluded. Secondary outcomes were safety and adverse events.

7

8 **3.6 Economic analysis**

9 The essence of economic evaluation is that it provides a balance sheet of the
10 benefits and harms as well as the costs of each option. A well conducted economic
11 evaluation will help to identify, measure, value and compare costs and
12 consequences of alternative policy options. Thus the starting point of an economic
13 appraisal is to ensure that healthcare interventions are clinically effective and then
14 also cost effective. Although NICE does not have a threshold for cost effectiveness,
15 interventions with a cost per quality adjusted life year of up to £20,000 are deemed
16 cost effective, those between £20-30,000 may be cost effective and those above
17 £30,000 are unlikely to be judged cost effective. If a particular treatment strategy
18 were found to yield little health gain relative to the resources used, then it could be
19 advantageous to re-deploy resources to other activities that yield greater health gain.

20 To assess the cost effectiveness of different management strategies in people with
21 non specific low back pain a comprehensive systematic review of the economic
22 literature relating to low back pain patients was conducted. For selected
23 components of the guideline original cost effectiveness analyses were performed.
24 The primary criteria applied for an intervention to be considered cost effective were
25 either:

- 26 • the intervention dominated other relevant strategies (that is it is both
27 less costly in terms of resource use and more clinically effective
28 compared with the other relevant alternative strategies); or
- 29 • the intervention cost less than £20,000 per quality-adjusted life-year
30 (QALY) gained compared with the next best strategy (or usual care).

1 **3.6.1 Health economic evidence reviews**

2 Identified titles and abstracts from the economic searches were reviewed by a single
3 health economist and full papers obtained as appropriate. No criteria for study
4 design were imposed a priori. In this way the searches were not constrained to
5 randomised controlled trials (RCTs) containing formal economic evaluations.

6 Studies were included in the cost-effectiveness evidence review if:

- 7 • The study population meets the inclusion criteria for the review of clinical
8 evidence as set out in the NICE scope document and as agreed by the GDG
- 9 • An incremental cost-effectiveness analysis is performed with results
10 presented as cost per Quality Adjusted Life Year (QALY)
- 11 • The study and costing perspective is that of the UK health service

12 If no studies were found which met all of the above criteria, then studies which met
13 some of the criteria such as non-UK cost per QALY studies, or studies which take a
14 broader costing perspective, or non-QALY cost-effectiveness analyses were
15 considered for review and presentation to the GDG.

16 The full papers were critically appraised by the health economist using a standard
17 validated checklist. A general descriptive overview of the studies, their quality, and
18 conclusions was presented and summarised in the form of a narrative review (see
19 also Appendix D for the full extractions and reasons for exclusion).

20 Each study was categorised as one of the following: cost effectiveness analysis or
21 cost utility analysis (i.e. cost effectiveness analysis with effectiveness measured in
22 terms of QALYs or life year gained). Some studies were categorised as 'cost
23 consequences analyses' or 'cost minimisation analyses'. These studies did not
24 provide an overall measure of health gain or attempt to synthesise costs and benefits
25 together. Such studies were considered as partial economic evaluations.

26 **3.6.2 Cost effectiveness modelling**

27

1 Combined physical and psychological interventions (CPP) was selected for further
2 economic analysis as there was likelihood that the recommendation made would
3 substantially change clinical practice in the NHS and have important consequences
4 for resource use.

5 The question asked was whether an intensive CPP intervention was cost effective
6 when compared with a monotherapy such as exercise. One crucial aspect of the
7 model was to reduce progression to chronic disability of up to one year. This was
8 done by separating people with a poor prognosis and evaluating whether treating
9 these more intensively was beneficial or not. The model is a cost utility analysis as
10 costs and QALYs were used as model outcomes. Return to work was an
11 intermediary outcome and taken from trial data. Univariate and probabilistic
12 sensitivity analysis was carried out in order to estimate the uncertainty of the results.

13 The full report for this analysis is included in Appendix E of this guideline. The GDG
14 was consulted during the construction and interpretation of the model to ensure that
15 appropriate assumptions, model structure and data sources were used. All models
16 were done in accordance to the NICE reference case outlined in the 'The guidelines
17 manual'. April 2006. London: National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence.
18 Available from: www.nice.org.uk

19 **3.7 Assigning levels to the evidence**

20 The evidence levels and recommendation are based on the Institute's technical
21 manual 'The guidelines manual'. April 2006. London: National Institute for Health
22 and Clinical Excellence. Available from: www.nice.org.uk/guidelinesmanual.

23 Evidence levels for included studies were assigned based upon Table 1.

1 **Table 1 Levels of evidence**

Level of evidence	Type of evidence
1++	High-quality meta-analyses, systematic reviews of RCTs, or RCTs with a very low risk of bias
1+	Well-conducted meta-analyses, systematic reviews of RCTs, or RCTs with a low risk of bias
1–	Meta-analyses, systematic reviews of RCTs, or RCTs with a high risk of bias
2++	High-quality systematic reviews of case–control or cohort studies High-quality case–control or cohort studies with a very low risk of confounding, bias or chance and a high probability that the relationship is causal
2+	Well-conducted case–control or cohort studies with a low risk of confounding, bias or chance and a moderate probability that the relationship is causal
2–	Case–control or cohort studies with a high risk of confounding, bias, or chance and a significant risk that the relationship is not causal
3	Non-analytical studies (for example, case reports, case series)
4	Expert opinion, formal consensus

2

3 **3.8 Forming recommendations**

4 In preparation for each meeting, the narrative and extractions for the questions being
5 discussed were made available to the GDG one week before the scheduled GDG
6 meeting. These documents were available on a closed intranet site and sent by post
7 to those members who requested it.

8 GDG members were expected to have read the narratives and extractions before
9 attending each meeting. The GDG discussed the evidence at the meeting and
10 agreed evidence statements and recommendations. Any changes were made to the
11 electronic version of the text on a laptop computer and projected onto a screen until
12 the GDG were satisfied with these.

13 All work from the meetings was posted on the closed intranet site following the
14 meeting as a matter of record and for referral by the GDG members.

1 **3.9 Areas without evidence and consensus methodology**

2 The table of clinical questions in Appendix B indicates which questions were
3 searched.

4 In cases where evidence was sparse, the GDG derived the recommendations via
5 informal consensus methods, using extrapolated evidence where appropriate. All
6 details of how the recommendations were derived can be seen in the 'Evidence to
7 recommendations' section of each of the chapters.

8 **3.10 Consultation**

9 The guideline has been developed in accordance with the Institute's guideline
10 development process. This has included allowing registered stakeholders the
11 opportunity to comment on the scope of the guideline and the draft of the full and
12 short form guideline. In addition, the draft was reviewed by an independent
13 Guideline Review Panel (GRP) established by the Institute.

14 The comments made by the stakeholders, peer reviewers and the GRP were
15 collated and presented for consideration by the GDG. All comments were
16 considered systematically by the GDG and the development team recorded the
17 agreed responses.

18 **3.11 Relationships between the guideline and other national** 19 **guidance**

20 **3.11.1 Related NICE Guidance**

21 It was identified that this guideline intersected with the following NICE guidelines
22 published or in development. Cross reference was made to the following guidance
23 as appropriate.

24 **Guidelines**

- 25 • .Osteoarthritis: the care and management of osteoarthritis in adults (NICE clinical
26 guideline 59), 2008.

27

1 **Public health intervention guidance**

- 2 • Four commonly used methods to increase physical activity: brief interventions in
3 primary care, exercise referral schemes, pedometers and community-based
4 exercise programmes for walking and cycling. (NICE public health guidance 2),
5 2006
- 6 • Management of long term sickness and incapacity for work. NICE public health
7 guidance (publication expected March 2009).

8 Through review of published guidance, personal contact and commenting on
9 guideline scope, endeavours were made to ensure that boundaries between
10 guidance were clear and advice was consistent.

1 **4 Assessment of non-specific low-back pain**

2 **4.1 Introduction**

3 Initial assessment serves to clarify the diagnosis of non-specific low back pain.

4 These guidelines apply only to non-specific low back pain present for between six
5 weeks and one year. Specific causes of low-back pain will normally have been
6 excluded early in an episode of back pain.

7 The diagnosis of non-specific low back pain is dependent on the clinician being
8 satisfied that there is not a specific cause for their patient's pain. Where the clinician
9 has grounds to be concerned that there is a specific cause for their patient's low
10 back pain they should arrange the relevant investigations [box 1]. The diagnosis of
11 specific causes of low back pain, however, is beyond the remit of this guideline.

12

Box 1 Specific causes of low back pain

Malignancy

Infection

Osteoporotic Collapse

Fracture

Rheumatoid arthritis

Ankylosing Spondylitis or other inflammatory disorders

13

14

15 The syndrome of radicular pain due to nerve root compression (sometimes called
16 sciatica) is a different clinical syndrome; its management is not part of this guideline.

17 The management of the syndrome of cauda equine compression causing
18 widespread neurological damage requires emergency treatment and is not part of
19 this guideline.

1 The guidance on this chapter addresses the assessment of people diagnosed with
2 non-specific low back pain it does not address the investigation of people in whom a
3 specific cause of back pain is suspected.

4

5 **4.2 Recommendations for assessment**

6 [Hyperlink to related evidence statements](#)

7 4.2.1 Do not offer X-ray of the lumbar spine for the management of non-specific
8 low back pain.

9 4.2.2 Consider MRI (magnetic resonance imaging) when a diagnosis of spinal
10 malignancy, sepsis, fracture, cauda equina syndrome or inflammatory
11 disease is suspected.

12 4.2.3 MRI for non-specific low back pain should only be performed within the
13 context of a referral for an opinion on spinal fusion.

14

15 **4.3 X-ray and MRI**

16 **Clinical question: what is the effectiveness of performing x-ray or MRI**
17 **compared with no investigation to improve pain, functional disability or**
18 **psychological distress?**

19 **Clinical question: what is the effectiveness of performing X-ray compared with**
20 **MRI, to improve pain, functional disability or psychological distress?**

21 **4.3.1 Clinical evidence**

22 Literature searching retrieved a total of 873 papers for this question of which 15 were
23 ordered. Twelve were excluded and three were included; two investigated X-ray
24 versus no X-ray (Kendrick, D., Fielding, K., Bentley, E. et al , 2001; Kerry, S., Hilton,
25 S., Patel, S. et al , 2000) while the third investigated MRI vs. delayed MRI (Gilbert,

1 F. J., Grant, A. M., Gillan, M.-G. C. et al , 2004). No studies were found that
2 compared MRI with no MRI. Due to the nature of the intervention, none of these
3 studies blinded participants to treatment allocation. The primary outcomes of interest
4 were pain, disability and psychological distress. Secondary outcomes were harms,
5 recovery, costs, patient satisfaction and reassurance.

6 4.3.1.1 *X-ray versus no X-ray*

7 The first RCT (Kendrick, D., Fielding, K., Bentley, E. et al , 2001) recruited patients
8 aged 20-55 years with low back pain of at least 6 weeks duration (median duration of
9 LBP was 10 weeks). A total of 421 participants were randomised to the intervention,
10 x-ray of lumbar spine (n=210) or the control group (n=211) who received usual care,
11 patients were then followed up at 3 and 9 months. At three months, more patients
12 randomised to receive radiography still had pain compared with those who received
13 usual care, OR=1.26 (95% CI 1.0 to 1.60). Patients randomised to radiography also
14 had higher median Roland Morris Disability Questionnaire (RMDQ) scores (Z score =
15 -1.93, P=0.05) and lower median health status scores (Z score = -2.32, P=0.02)
16 compared with those randomised to usual care. At the nine month follow-up, there
17 were no significant differences between the groups except for the outcome of
18 median satisfaction with consultation. Patients randomised to radiography were more
19 satisfied than those in the usual care group (Z score = -2.69, P<0.01) (Kendrick, D.,
20 Fielding, K., Bentley, E. et al , 2001) .

21 This was a high quality RCT with a very low risk of bias.

22 The second study (Kerry, S., Hilton, S., Patel, S. et al , 2000) recruited patients to
23 either an RCT or observational study. Patients recruited to the RCT were aged
24 between 16 and 64 who had consulted with low back pain at first presentation.
25 Duration of low back pain was as follows: < 1 week (30% not referred for X-ray vs.
26 22% referred for X-ray), 1-8 weeks (49% vs. 42%), 8 weeks – 6 months (5% for both
27 groups) and > 6 months (16% vs. 31%). A total of 153 patients were randomised to
28 either be referred for X-ray (n=73) or to not be referred for X-ray (n=80) and were
29 followed up at 6 weeks and one year. No differences were found between the two
30 groups at either follow-up point for the following outcomes: RMDQ score,
31 satisfaction, depression or anxiety (measured using the Hospital Anxiety and

1 Depression Scale -HADS). No differences were found for any of the components of
2 the SF-36 scale (physical functioning, physical role, bodily pain, general health,
3 vitality, social functioning or emotional role) except for the mental health subscale
4 where patients referred for X-ray had improved scores at both 6 weeks and 1 year
5 compared with those not referred for X-ray (adjusted mean difference at 6 weeks = -
6 8 (95% CI -14 to -1), adjusted mean difference at 1 year = -8 (95% CI -15 to -2))
7 (Kerry, S., Hilton, S., Patel, S. et al , 2000) .

8 This was a well conducted RCT with a low risk of bias.

9

10 4.3.1.2 MRI vs. no MRI

11 No trials were found that compared MRI with no MRI, however, one randomised
12 controlled trial was included that compared 'early' imaging with 'delayed selective'
13 imaging (Gilbert, F. J., Grant, A. M., Gillan, M.-G. C. et al , 2004). This trial recruited
14 patients with low back pain and/or sciatica for whom there was clinical uncertainty
15 about the need for imaging. Duration of low back pain was as follows: < 3 months,
16 (21% early vs. 14% delayed) 3-12 months (40% early vs. 43% delayed) and >12
17 months (38% early vs. 42% delayed). A total of 782 patients were randomised to
18 either 'early' imaging (n=393) whereby MRI or CT scan was given as soon as
19 practicable (82.4% received MRI), or to the 'delayed selective' imaging group
20 (n=389) whereby patients were not imaged unless there was a change in their
21 condition or a decision to perform surgery (24% had MRI). Patients were followed
22 up at eight and 24 months. 'Early' imaging was found to be associated with a
23 significant improvement in pain (measured using Aberdeen Low Back Pain (ALBP)
24 score) and the bodily pain subscale of the SF-36 score compared with 'delayed
25 selective' imaging at both the eight and 24 month follow up points: At 24 months, the
26 adjusted difference in means for the outcome of pain (ALBP score) was -3.62 (95%
27 CI -5.92 to -1.32) and for the outcome of bodily pain (SF-36) was 5.14 (95% CI 1.61
28 to 8.67). 'Early' imaging was also associated with a significant improvement in the
29 EQ-5D score at 8 months but not at 24 months (adjusted difference in means =
30 0.057 (95% CI 0.013 to 0.101)) and a significant improvement in the vitality subscale

1 of the SF-36 at eight months but not 24 months (adjusted difference in means = 4.28
2 (95% CI 1.52 to 7.05)) (Gilbert, F. J., Grant, A. M., Gillan, M.-G. C. et al , 2004).

3 This was a high quality RCT with a very low risk of bias.

4

5 **4.3.1.3 X-ray Vs MRI**

6 Literature searching retrieved a total of 873 papers for this question of which 15 were
7 ordered. Fourteen were excluded and one was included (Jarvik, Jeffrey G.,
8 Hollingworth, William, Martin, Brook et al , 2003) that compared the effectiveness of
9 lumbar spine radiographs with lumbar spine rapid MRI.

10 This North American trial recruited patients aged 18 years or more with low back
11 pain with or without leg pain whose primary care physicians had ordered that their
12 low back be evaluated by radiograph. A total of 380 patients were randomised to
13 receive either lumbar spine radiograph (n=190) or lumbar spine rapid MRI (n=190)
14 and were followed up at three and 12 months after randomisation. After 12 months,
15 those randomised to the MRI group were significantly more reassured (on a five
16 point scale) than those randomised to receive X-ray (difference = -0.68, 95% CI -
17 1.00 to -0.35). No differences were found between the two groups for the following
18 outcomes: pain, SF-36 score and patient satisfaction. Patients randomised to
19 receive MRI had better modified RMDQ scores at the three-month follow-up point
20 than those who received X-ray (difference = -1.8, 95% CI -3.47 to -0.19) however,
21 there was no significant difference between the two groups at the 12 month follow-up
22 point (Jarvik, Jeffrey G., Hollingworth, William, Martin, Brook et al , 2003) .

23 This was a high quality RCT with a very low risk of bias.

24

25 **4.3.2 Health economics**

26 The search retrieved 393 papers of which 11 papers were ordered. Of these, six
27 papers were subsequently excluded and five included and formally reviewed. One
28 study compared x-ray with no x-ray (Kendrick, D., Fielding, K., Bentley, E. et al ,

1 2001). Two studies investigated the cost effectiveness of rapid MRI testing
2 compared to x-ray (Hollingworth, William, Gray, Darryl T., Martin, Brook, I et al ,
3 2003; Jarvik, Jeffrey G., Hollingworth, William, Martin, Brook et al , 2003). A further
4 two studies were found: one comparing immediate referral for x-ray versus no
5 referral for x-ray (Kerry, S., Hilton, S., Patel, S. et al , 2000), the other early versus
6 delayed imaging, with the choice between CT and MRI (Gilbert, F. J., Grant, A. M.,
7 Gillan, M.-G. C. et al , 2004).

8 4.3.2.1 *X-ray vs no x-ray*

9 One study report was included (Kendrick, D., Fielding, K., Bentley, E. et al , 2001)
10 that was based on a randomised unblinded controlled trial in a primary care setting
11 of 421 subjects and an preference arm of 55 participants with low back pain of a
12 median duration of ten and eleven weeks respectively. In the randomised arm, 210
13 patients were offered radiography of the lumbar spine whilst the control group
14 received usual care without radiography.

15 A good quality cost effectiveness analysis (CEA) was undertaken from a societal
16 perspective comprising costs to the NHS, patient and society; however, direct costs
17 were reported separately and serve as an indication for a service perspective. A time
18 horizon of nine months was used. Probabilistic sensitivity analysis (PSA) was carried
19 out in order to quantify the uncertainty around the cost effectiveness estimate.

20 The trial found that the intervention was not associated with an improvement in
21 health outcomes, including pain, disability, and health status or sickness absence.
22 Health status scores were lower in the x-ray group at three months, but showed no
23 difference at nine months. Participants in the preference group did not have better
24 outcomes than those randomised to a group. However, patient satisfaction was
25 measured and shown to be higher at nine months in the intervention group, with a
26 mean difference of 2.1 units on the satisfaction score.

27 The intervention was associated with higher direct costs at 3 and 9 months and
28 higher total resource use at 9 months. Between the groups, the mean direct cost
29 difference was £41.04. This alone led to an ICER of £19.54 per one additional unit
30 satisfaction.

1 The authors also performed a simple cost benefit analysis where patients'
2 willingness to pay was elicited. They found that patients valued the reassurance
3 gained from a radiograph at £30 and the perceived risk of radiation at £43.

4 The authors report that at willingness to pay (WTP) threshold of £30 per additional
5 unit satisfaction there was a 90% chance that radiography will be cost effective.

6 The authors conclude that, from the cost effectiveness analysis, this intervention is
7 not cost effective. With regard to the satisfaction, it is argued that at zero prices at
8 the point of consumption demand is likely to be high for commodities, and therefore
9 the increase in satisfaction was unsurprising. The cost benefit analysis indicated that
10 lumbar spine radiography is associated with a net economic loss at nine months
11 follow up.

12 4.3.2.2 *Rapid MRI Versus X-RAY*

13 Two papers from the US investigated the cost effectiveness of rapid MRI testing
14 compared to x-ray(Hollingworth, William, Gray, Darryl T., Martin, Brook, I et al ,
15 2003; Jarvik, Jeffrey G., Hollingworth, William, Martin, Brook et al , 2003).

16 Jarvik et al. performed a CEA alongside a randomised controlled trial in 380
17 participants. Patients with low back pain for whom the primary physician had ordered
18 a radiographic evaluation were randomised to either receive lumbar spine evaluation
19 by rapid MRI or radiograph. They took a societal perspective and used a time
20 horizon of three and 12 months. Probabilistic Sensitivity Analysis (PSA) was
21 performed to estimate the magnitude of uncertainty.

22 For rapid MRI, there was a statistically insignificant difference of an additional \$470
23 from a health service perspective and of \$321 from a societal perspective. There
24 were no significant differences in clinical outcomes (RMDQ, pain score and SF-36),
25 however, patients and physicians alike preferred MRI scanning to X-ray. The ICER
26 was not reported since the ratio statistic was undefined as the denominator was
27 zero.

28 One US study (Hollingworth, William, Gray, Darryl T., Martin, Brook, I et al , 2003)
29 conducted a cost utility analysis (CUA) that compared x-ray versus rapid MRI

1 imaging in low back pain patients. Their decision analytic model took a third party
2 payer perspective, using a time horizon of 20 years and a discount rate of 3% (0-
3 7%). Quality adjusted life years (QALYs) and cost per case detected were used as
4 outcome measures. They performed univariate sensitivity analysis.

5 The model calculated that there was an incremental cost difference of \$135 in the
6 cost per case detected model, and of \$128 in the cost per QALY model. This small
7 difference was due to palliative treatment alterations in detected cases as following
8 diagnosis. Thus, MRI was more expensive, which was thought to be largely due to
9 the low prevalence of cancer related disease and comparatively poor specificity. MRI
10 detects <1 extra case of cancer per 1,000 patients screened and generates 0.00043
11 QALYs. Only 10% of this incremental effectiveness was due to reduced morbidity
12 from cancer related back pain. The remaining 90% arose from the avoidance of the
13 radiation induced tumours inherent in the x-ray strategy. Overall, the estimated
14 incremental cost per QALY was \$296,176.

15 In Jarvik's (Jarvik, Jeffrey G., Hollingworth, William, Martin, Brook et al , 2003)
16 study, uncertainty was high, and as a result the non parametric bootstrap replications
17 of the ICER were highly dispersed on the cost effectiveness plane (CE plane). The
18 Hollingworth model seemed very robust in univariate sensitivity analysis. The ICER
19 was most sensitive to probability of x-ray induced cancers (no risk \$2.8m/QALY; high
20 risk=19 in 100 000 \$153,421/Qaly). Discount rate was also influential as these
21 induced cancers only manifest after about 20 years. Baseline prevalence and
22 specificity and sensitivity changes in MRI scanning were also important: with higher
23 specificity (0.97), ICER falls to \$98,681/QALY. Survival, QoL or treatment costs did
24 not greatly influence the result.

25 Jarvik et al. conclude that, while the intervention resulted in nearly identical health
26 outcomes for LBP patients, costs for MRI are likely to be significantly higher than x-
27 ray. There is also a larger number of spine operations associated with MRI scanning.
28 The authors concluded that early MRI scanning should not be recommended. As for
29 the diagnostic benefits, disk and facet joint degenerations were very common in both
30 groups; there was no evidence of infection, tumour, inflammatory spondylitis in any
31 one patient.

1 Hollingworth et al. conclude that routine use of (rapid) MRI is not to be
2 recommended for cancer detection in LBP patients. Only in a population where the
3 prevalence is raised to 5%, rapid MRI scanning becomes cost effective
4 (\$8,816/QALY).

5 4.3.2.3 *Immediate referral versus no referral for X-Ray*

6 One HTA was included (Kerry, S., Hilton, S., Patel, S. et al , 2000) that was based
7 on an RCT of 153 subjects and an observational study arm of 506 patients. In the
8 RCT they allocated patients who consulted their general practitioner with low back
9 pain and who had not consulted in the previous four weeks randomly to immediate
10 referral for x-ray or not. Alongside the trial they carried out a cost minimisation
11 analysis (CMA). A cost effectiveness analysis (CEA) was also done using the
12 EuroQol (EQ-5D) as basis for the effectiveness measure. Time horizon was six
13 weeks interim and one year. The perspective taken was societal, but costs to service
14 provision were reported separately. For the CMA univariate sensitivity analysis was
15 undertaken, whilst the uncertainty of the results of the CEA was shown in a cost
16 effectiveness acceptability curve (CEAC).

17 Patients referred for X-ray had higher costs in the short term than patients who are
18 not. A difference that was interpreted to be almost entirely due to the cost of the X-
19 ray itself. Using the RCT data, the CMA resulted in a significant difference in NHS
20 costs at three months (£41.90) but not at 12 months. This may be due to higher
21 consultation rates in the control group that offset initial x-ray costs in the intervention
22 group. However, in the observational arm of the trial (n=506) there were significantly
23 higher costs in intervention group both at 3 and 12 months. The CEA found a mean
24 difference of £42 in direct NHS costs at six weeks.

25 There are no effectiveness results to report for the CMA as this is not applicable for
26 this design. The RCT did not show a statistically significant difference on the physical
27 subscales of the SF-36, EuroQol, HADS⁶ or RMDQ both after six weeks and one
28 year). There was some effectiveness improvement of 8 percentage points in the
29 mean SF-36 Mental Health scores for patients who where referred for x-ray

⁶ Hospital Anxiety and Depression Scale

1 compared to those who were not, after adjustment for age, sex and length of episode
2 at six weeks which was used for the cost effectiveness analysis. The cost
3 effectiveness of early GP referral of LBP patients for x-ray was £5.25 per percentage
4 point gain in SF-36 mental health dimension.

5 For the CMA, a univariate sensitivity analysis was undertaken and unit costs varied -
6 50%, +100% and revealed highest sensitivity to changes in costs for radiography.

7 For the CEA the bootstrapped replicates were plotted on the CE plane. The six week
8 points lie mainly within the north east (NE) quadrant, where the early referral for x-
9 ray is both more costly and more effective than delayed referral or no referral.

10 However, many points lie in the north west (NW) quadrant, where the intervention is
11 more costly and less effective (dominated). At 12 months the points are spread
12 across all four quadrants. At the traditional 95% confidence level, immediate referral
13 for x-ray is cost effective given a WTP of £93 or more per percentage point
14 improvement in SF-36 mental health scale at six weeks or to pay £10 or more at 12
15 months.

16 The one percentage point improvement in mental health scores at six weeks at a
17 cost of £93 must still be offset by the potential cost of radiation and the potential
18 benefit of a reduction in the probability of failing to detect serious disease as neither
19 were included formally in the evaluation. It cannot be concluded that this
20 intervention is a worthwhile use of NHS resources.

21 4.3.2.4 *Early versus delayed imaging (CT or MRI)*

22 The last HTA included for this question was by Gilbert et al. (Gilbert, F. J., Grant, A.
23 M., Gillan, M.-G. C. et al , 2004). A cost utility analysis (CUA) was conducted
24 alongside an RCT of 782 participants with acute, sub acute and chronic LBP who
25 were referred by their GP to an orthopaedic specialist or neurosurgeon because of
26 symptomatic lumbar spine disorders. Patients were randomised to either receive an
27 imaging test early (as soon as practical) or delayed and only if clear indication
28 develops. The imaging test used (CT or MRI) was at the discretion of the specialist.

29 The CUA used a societal perspective and had a time horizon of 24 months and
30 comprised patient management costs and costs incurred by patients. They used a

1 discount rate of 6% and discounted costs only. Probabilistic sensitivity analysis
2 (PSA) was carried out.

3 Early imaging was found more costly and slightly more effective. The incremental
4 cost difference between early imaging and delayed was £61. The intervention further
5 generated a difference of 0.07 QALYs. This results in an ICER of £870 per QALY.

6 PSA resulted in a CEAC showing that there is 90% chance that the intervention is
7 cost effective at base case when the WTP equals £30,000.

8 The authors conclude that early imaging may be cost effective given similar WTP
9 thresholds prevailing in NHS framework when compared with delayed imaging. They
10 state that there is some uncertainty surrounding the underlying assumptions. The
11 authors highlighted that the small increment in quality of life in this population would
12 need to be weighed against competing indications for the sparsely available imaging
13 resource.

1 **4.3.3 Evidence statements for Xray and MRI**

Evidence statements	Evidence into recommendations
<p>4.3.3.1 <i>One RCT showed that X-ray was associated with more pain, higher disability scores and lower health status scores compared with no treatment after 3 months. There were no differences in work absenteeism, pain, EuroQol score or satisfaction with care. At 9 month follow up, the only difference between the two outcomes was higher satisfaction of care for the X-ray treatment group.(1++) (Kendrick, D., Fielding, K., Bentley, E. et al , 2001)</i></p> <p>4.3.3.2 <i>One RCT found that X-ray improved SF-36 mental health subscale scores at 6 weeks and 1 year compared with no treatment. There were no differences between the groups for the outcomes of disability, depression, anxiety, satisfaction or any other SF-36 subscale at 6 weeks or 1 year (1+).(Kerry, S., Hilton, S., Patel, S. et al , 2000))</i></p>	<p>No evidence of a clinical or cost benefit was found but there is some evidence that patients gain some satisfaction from having an MRI.</p> <p>There is evidence of harm with use of x-ray.</p> <p>The only applicable benefit of MRI for non-specific low back pain is in identifying those patients who may benefit from surgery.</p> <p>Greater satisfaction with MRI was shown but the GDG felt that clinical examination and assessment was of similar benefit in terms of satisfaction.</p>
<p>4.3.3.3 <i>No randomised controlled trials were identified that compared MRI with no MRI.</i></p> <p>4.3.3.4 <i>One RCT compared 'early' imaging with 'delayed selective' imaging. At 8 months ,</i></p>	

'early imaging' was associated with improvement in pain and the social functioning, vitality and bodily pain subscales of the SF-36. Early imaging showed no benefit for the following outcomes; EQ-5D score physical functioning, mental health or general health perception subscales of the SF-36. At 24 months, 'early imaging' was associated with improvement in the EQ-5D score and the bodily pain subscale of the SF-36. No differences were found between groups for the other SF-36 subscales.(1++)(Gilbert, F. J., Grant, A. M., Gillan, M.-G. C. et al , 2004))

4.3.3.5 *One RCT comparing X-ray with MRI found that MRI was associated with an improvement in disability compared with X-ray at 3 month follow-up. At 12 months follow-up, MRI was associated with an improvement in patient reassurance. There was no difference between groups for the outcomes of disability, SF-36 score, satisfaction or time off work.(1++)(Jarvik, Jeffrey G., Hollingworth, William, Martin, Brook et al , 2003)*

Cost-effectiveness

4.3.3.6 *One HTA was found that compared X-ray vs. no x-ray. There was no improvement in health outcomes, including pain, disability or*

health status. However, the intervention was associated with higher costs. Patient preference had a mean difference of 2.1 units on the satisfaction scale at nine months follow up. However, when patients' valuation of the benefit from reassurance and risk of radiation was weighed in a cost benefit analysis, it was concluded that the intervention was associated with a net economic loss. (Kendrick, D., Fielding, K., Bentley, E. et al , 2001)

4.3.3.7 Two US studies were found that compared rapid MRI with x-ray, one was carried out alongside an RCT and the other used a decision analytic approach. The latter took into account the long term risks and benefits from detecting causal malignancies and radiation induced cancer. The analyses concluded that early use of rapid MRI scanning and routine use of rapid MRI scanning for cancer detection in a general low back pain population was not cost effective(Hollingworth, William, Gray, Darryl T., Martin, Brook, I et al , 2003; Jarvik, Jeffrey G., Hollingworth, William, Martin, Brook et al , 2003)

1 **5 Information, education and patient treatment**
2 **preferences**

3
4 **5.1 *Recommendations for information, education and patient***
5 ***treatment preferences***

6 5.1.1 Use educational materials consistent with this guideline to support other
7 treatments.

8 5.1.2 Include an educational component consistent with this guideline as part of
9 other interventions.

10 5.1.3 Do not offer stand-alone formal education programmes.

11 5.1.4 Take into account the patient's expectations and preferences when
12 considering recommended treatments.

13 5.1.5 The patient's expectations and preferences should not be used to predict the
14 response to treatments.

15

16 **5.2 *Information***

17 **Clinical question: what is the effectiveness of prepared patient information**
18 **material compared to no information or alternative information on pain,**
19 **functional disability or psychological distress?**

20

21 **5.2.1 Clinical evidence**

22 Literature searching retrieved 256 papers, of which 6 were ordered. For the purpose
23 of this question, prepared patient information was defined as prepared patient

1 information booklets as opposed to written report of verbal information given during
2 the consultation. Three RCTs were ultimately included, all comparing prepared
3 written information. Two compared a booklet/leaflet to usual care, and one compared
4 a novel booklet to a traditional booklet. Outcomes of interest were pain, disability and
5 psychological distress.

6 One randomised controlled trial compared a novel educational booklet with a
7 traditional booklet for patients seeking treatment in primary care for low back pain
8 (Burton, A. K., Waddell, G., Tillotson, K. M. et al , 1999) . Patients visiting one of five
9 participating GP practices or one participating osteopathic centre were recruited.
10 They had to be aged between 17 and 70, be originally seeking treatment for a new
11 episode of acute or recurrent nonspecific low back pain, with a present duration of
12 pain less than three months. They should not have sought healthcare or lost any
13 time from work as a result of back pain during the three months preceding the
14 episode. Patients with possible serious spinal disease or nerve root pain were
15 excluded alongside patients with primary psychiatric illness or a history of alcohol or
16 drug abuse.

17 A total of 83 patients were randomised into the experimental group and 79 were
18 randomised into the control group. The intervention and control consisted of
19 booklets, both professionally produced and commercially available in the UK, and of
20 similar size and presentation. Patients in the experimental group received 'The Back
21 Book', where the main aim is to change beliefs and behaviour. The main messages
22 included in it are that the spine is strong, that there are a number of treatments that
23 can help to control the pain but that lasting relief depends on the patients' own effort,
24 that recovering depends on getting the back moving and working again and restoring
25 normal function and fitness. The booklet also emphasises positive attitudes towards
26 back pain. Patients in the control group were given the Handy Hints booklet,
27 produced by a patient-support group. The booklet included traditional biomedical
28 concepts of spinal anatomy, injury and damage. Messages included in the booklet
29 were that activity should be avoided when in pain and that GPs may advise bedrest.
30 The booklet describes possible further investigations and surgery, thereby
31 reinforcing the message that back pain is a medical problem and that there is little
32 that the patient can do. Pain is emphasised rather than activity, thereby giving the

1 implicit message that restoring activity and function must await relief of pain. The
2 booklet encourages patients to be passive. The physicians caring for both groups
3 were instructed to provide usual information and advice in addition to handing out the
4 booklets.

5 Results showed the Back Book had no effect on pain, and disability improved more
6 in the experimental group than in the control group at 2 weeks, 3 months and 1 year
7 follow-up, but the differences in the means were not statistically significant. Overall,
8 results suggested that The Back Book may be a useful adjunct to the management
9 of low back pain in primary care.

10 This was a RCT with a high risk of bias

11 A randomised controlled factorial trial (Little, P., Roberts, L., Blowers, H. et al , 2001)
12 assessed the effectiveness of a booklet compared to the usual care advice to
13 mobilise and use simple analgesia.

14 Consecutive patients seeking treatment from six practices in southern England were
15 randomised to receive either a booklet, advice to exercise, both or neither. Patients
16 had to be seeking treatment for a new episode of back pain (ie pain for < 3months or
17 an exacerbation of chronic low back pain) and had to be aged between 16 and 80.
18 Stable chronic back pain requiring repeat prescriptions, major psychiatric illness,
19 dementia, progressive or multilevel neurologic deficit, cauda equina syndrome,
20 previous history of cancer or prolonged use of oral steroid, pregnancy or inability to
21 walk 50 yards were all exclusion criteria.

22 A total of 311 patients were randomised into the control group (n=78), the booklet
23 group (n=81), the advice to exercise group (n=75) and the booklet and advice to
24 exercise group (n=77). All groups received advice to keep mobile, to minimise
25 bedrest and to take simple analgesia. Patients in the booklet group additionally
26 received the Back Home booklet and the physician endorsed the booklet by
27 supporting the information enclosed and asked the patient to read the booklet
28 carefully. Patients in the exercise group were given advice to exercise as soon as
29 back pain allowed and to aim for regular exercise 3 times a week.

1 Results showed that compared to usual care, a booklet was associated with
2 reductions in a combined pain/function score at 1 week follow-up. Similarly the
3 Aberdeen pain and function scale was lower in the booklet group. No significant
4 difference between groups in pain/function score was found at 3 weeks follow-up.

5 This was a RCT with a high risk of bias

6 A single-blind randomized controlled trial (Roberts, Lisa, Little, Paul, Chapman,
7 Judith et al , 2002) tested the effectiveness of a patient information leaflet on
8 knowledge, attitude, behaviour and function compared with the usual GP
9 management of back pain. Patients visiting 51 participating GPs from 26 practices in
10 southern England were invited to enter the trial. They had to be aged between 16
11 and 60 years, not have had low back pain in the previous six months, have back pain
12 severe enough to warrant at least three days off work or an equivalent, and be able
13 to read and understand English. Exclusion criteria included the presence of “red flag”
14 signs or symptoms, previous formal instructions in back pain management, past
15 treatment from private practitioners such as physiotherapist, osteopaths or
16 chiropractors before the 2nd assessment, pregnancy, or ongoing litigation.

17 Participating practices were randomly allocated to either the control or experimental
18 group within pairs of practices matched for location and number of participating GPs
19 in the practice. A total of 35 patients were entered into the experimental group, and
20 28 patients were recruited into the control group. GPs in the control group continued
21 providing their usual management and advice for patients. The GPs in the
22 experimental group also gave the patient a copy of the Back Home leaflet, verbally
23 reinforcing the content. Participants were followed up at home within two working
24 days, two weeks, and then three months, six months and one year. Outcomes of
25 interest were knowledge, attitude, observable behaviour and function. Results
26 suggest that written advice for patient may change aspects of knowledge and
27 behaviour (at three months), however no effect on function was observed.

28 This was a RCT with a high risk of bias

29 **5.2.2 Health economics**

30 No economic evaluations were identified for prepared patient information.

1 **5.2.3 Evidence statements for prepared patient information**

2 [Hyperlink to related recommendations](#)

Evidence statements	Evidence to recommendations
<p>5.2.3.1 <i>One RCT compared a novel educational booklet (Back Book) with a traditional booklet and found the Back Book to have no effect on pain, and a non significant effect on disability at 1 year follow-up(1-) (Burton, A. K., Waddell, G., Tillotson, K. M. et al , 1999)</i></p>	<p>Two small and one reasonable sized study, using two different booklets, did not show an effect on pain, disability or psychological distress. No cost effectiveness studies were found.</p>
<p>5.2.3.2 <i>One RCT compared a booklet with usual care and found a significant reduction in pain and function at 1 week in the booklet group, but no significant difference in pain or function between groups after 3 weeks (1-)(Little, P., Roberts, L., Blowers, H. et al , 2001)</i></p>	<p>No evidence of statistically significant benefit was found. However the GDG agreed that educational materials may have a role. Any education materials used should be based on, and consistent with, the recommendations made within this guideline.</p>
<p>5.2.3.3 <i>One RCT compared a leaflet to usual care and found no effect on function up to 1 year after intervention (1-) (Roberts, Lisa, Little, Paul, Chapman, Judith et al , 2002)</i></p>	

5.2.3.4 <i>No cost effectiveness studies were found.</i>	
--	--

1

2 **5.3 Education**

3 **Clinical question: what is the effectiveness of group structured education**
4 **programmes compared to usual care/other interventions on pain, functional**
5 **disability or psychological distress?**

6 **5.3.1 Clinical evidence**

7 Literature searching retrieved 1805 papers. 43 papers were ordered and seven
8 ultimately included; one consisted of mainly educational programmes and six were
9 education and exercise programmes (including one systematic review).

10 Few, if any, of the RCTs identified tested interventions that were purely educational.
11 The interventions typically had some other elements, such as exercise or elements
12 of a cognitive behavioural approach, as part of the intervention. For this question
13 GDG agreed to consider those interventions where the predominant component was
14 educational as the best evidence. Since running the searches an additional
15 randomised controlled trial was published (Little, P., Lewith, G., Webley, F. et al ,
16 2008), and the GDG thought it ought to be included in the evidence review.

17 **5.3.1.1 Mainly educational programmes**

18 One randomised controlled trial (Storheim, Kjersti, Brox, Jens, I, Holm, Inger et al ,
19 2003) compared intensive group training to cognitive intervention, and to usual care
20 control group. Participants had to be sick listed from a permanent job for eight to 12
21 weeks due to non specific LBP with no sick leave due to LBP during a period of 12
22 weeks before the current sick listing period.

23 A total of 93 patients were randomised in the intensive group training (n=30), a
24 cognitive intervention group (n=34) or a control group (n=29). Patients in the

1 cognitive intervention received a consultation between a specialist in physical
2 medicine and a physical therapist. The consultations included explanation of pain
3 mechanisms; discussion of original questionnaire; functional examination; instruction
4 in activation of deep stabilising muscles and advice on how to use it functionally;
5 instruction in the squat technique when lifting is required; how to cope with new
6 attacks and reassure and emphasise that it is safe to move and to use the back
7 without restriction. The GDG therefore considered the intervention to be mainly
8 educational (and thus relevant for this question) despite its psychological title.
9 Patients in the intensive group training arm received biweekly sessions for 15 weeks,
10 with the exercise being a modified Norwegian Aerobic Fitness Model focusing on
11 ergonomic principles and functional tasks and movement. Patients in the control
12 group received usual care, consisting of treatment by their GP with no restrictions of
13 treatment or referrals. Outcomes of interest were pain, disability and sick listing. At
14 18 weeks follow-up the cognitive group showed significant reduction in disability,
15 emotional distress, general health and life satisfaction.

16 This was a well conducted RCT with a low risk of bias

17 5.3.1.2 *Educational-Exercise programmes*

18 A systematic review aimed to determine if back schools were more effective than
19 other treatment or no treatment for patients with non-specific LBP (Heymans, M. W.,
20 Van-Tulder, M. W., Esmail, R. et al , 2004). A back school was defined as an
21 educational and skills acquisition programme, including exercises, in which all
22 lessons were given to groups of patients and supervised by a paramedical therapist
23 or medical specialist. Nineteen studies were included. Overall the methodological
24 quality was low with only 6 high quality trials.

25 The results indicate that there is moderate evidence suggesting that back schools
26 have better short and intermediate term effects on pain and functional status than
27 other treatments for patients with recurrent and chronic LBP (five trials; 1095
28 patients). There is also moderate evidence suggesting that back schools for chronic
29 LBP in an occupational setting are more effective than other treatments (exercises,
30 manipulation, myofascial therapy, advice; three trials. 764 patients) and placebo or

1 waiting list controls (two trials; 186 patients) on pain, functional status and return to
2 work during short and intermediate term follow-up.

3 This was a high quality systematic review with a very low risk of bias.

4

5 One RCT assessed back rehabilitation groups (BRG) in a UK outpatient setting
6 (Callaghan, M. J., 1994). The author compared patients in an 8-session BRG (n=30)
7 to a control group (n=20), and compared the 8-session BRG with a 4-session BRG
8 (n=30). The 8-session group had twice weekly 45 minute sessions consisting of an
9 educational element and an exercise element. Education was given via lectures and
10 patients received a written home exercise programme. Examples of exercises
11 included sit-ups, extension in lying, exercise bike, hip/knee rolling and jogging. The
12 4-session group had 4 twice weekly 45 minute sessions and it consisted of a shorter
13 version of the 8-session programme. The controls were seen twice weekly for 45
14 minutes for 4 weeks (same as 8-session group) and were given abdominal exercises
15 because this is a frequently prescribed exercise for back pain but would not affect
16 lumbar ranges of movement. Results showed that both 8-session and 4-session
17 improved pain outcomes at end of treatment more than controls (limited exercises
18 only and discussion of pain with physiotherapist), but that there is no statistical
19 difference in outcome between a BRG of 4 sessions and one of 8 sessions at end of
20 treatment. Randomisation was not described, no statistical power was reported, no
21 primary outcome was specified and no comparative follow-up data were available.

22 This was a RCT with a high risk of bias

23 Three-year follow-up results from an original study (Lønn, J. H., Glomsrød, B.,
24 Soukup, M. G. et al , 1999) were presented (Glomsrod, B., Lonn, J. H., Soukup, M.
25 G. et al , 2001). The original study was an RCT for an active back school (ABS)
26 (n=43) versus controls (n=38) who received “no treatment”, and was included in the
27 Cochrane systematic review of back schools by Heymans et al (2004). At 3 years the
28 number followed up in the intervention group was n=37 and in the controls n=35.
29 ABS included 20 sessions of 1 hour each in 13 weeks, consisting of education
30 (anatomy, biomechanics, pathology, ergonomic principles) and exercise (ergonomic,
31 functional, strength and stretching exercises of upper body, pelvis and leg muscles

1 and joints, simulation of home and work activities). Controls were allowed to choose
2 any treatment (or no treatment) for LBP in the follow-up period. Results show that
3 both the active back school participants and controls improved over 3 years, the
4 differences between the groups with regard to pain and low back function were
5 significantly in favour of the active back school group. The study did not calculate a
6 statistical power for the primary outcome. Randomisation was poorly addressed but
7 dropouts were relatively low at 3 years.

8 This was a well conducted RCT with a low risk of bias.

9

10 One randomised controlled trial (Heymans, Martijn W., de-Vet-Henrica, C. W.,
11 Bongers, Paulien M. et al , 2006) compared two types of back school, a high
12 intensity (HI) and a low intensity (LI), with usual care (UC) in Dutch workers (n=299)
13 who had been on sick leave for 3 weeks due to LBP. Usual care was provided by an
14 occupational physician (OP). LI consisted of 4 physiotherapy-led group sessions
15 once a week for 4 weeks. Each session had an educational part (30 mins) and a
16 practical part (90 mins) guided by written information and a standardised exercise
17 programme. Exercises consisted of strength training and home exercises. HI was
18 conducted twice a week for 8 weeks. It consisted of 16 physiotherapy-led sessions
19 each lasting 1 hour. As well as exercises and education as for low intensity,
20 principles of CBT were applied and the physiotherapist promoted a time contingent
21 increase in level of activity. The primary outcome of the study was sick-leave days.
22 Secondary outcomes were pain and disability. At 6 months patients in all three
23 groups had improved from baseline but there were no statistically significant
24 differences between the back school groups and between back school groups and
25 usual care group.

26 This was a well conducted RCT with a low risk of bias.

27 An exercise and education intervention, using a CBT approach was compared to
28 usual care supplemented with education materials in a randomised controlled trial
29 (Johnson, Ruth E., Jones, Gareth T., Wiles, Nicola J. et al , 2007). Patients (age 18
30 to 65) were recruited into the trial if, three months after visiting their GP they still
31 reported persistent disabling LBP. They were excluded if: they had had a

1 consultation in the 6 months before visiting their GP for the current episode. The
2 intervention group attended a community-based treatment program using a CBT
3 approach, consisting of eight 2-hour group sessions over a 6-week period. Each
4 group comprised between 4 and 10 participants and was led by 2 physiotherapists.
5 Both the intervention and control groups were mailed an education pack consisting
6 of leaflets and audio material. The primary outcome was disability as measured by
7 the RMDQ and pain as measured on a VAS. At 12 months after recruitment both
8 groups showed substantial improvement in disability and pain but there were no
9 statistically significant differences between the groups. Follow up in this study was
10 high (84% at 12 months post recruitment) while compliance with treatment was lower
11 (63% of subjects allocated to the intervention attended at least half (4 of 8) of the
12 sessions.

13 This was a well conducted RCT with a low risk of bias

14 One randomised controlled trial assessed the clinical effectiveness of Alexander
15 technique lessons, exercise and massage for chronic and recurrent back pain (Little,
16 P., Lewith, G., Webley, F. et al , 2008). Participants were recruited from 64 general
17 practices in the UK. Participants (aged 18 to 65) had to have presented in primary
18 care with low back pain more than 3 months previously, score 4 or more on the
19 Roland Morris Disability Questionnaire, have current low back pain for more than 3
20 weeks. Exclusion criteria included previous experience of Alexander Technique,
21 clinical indicators of serious spinal disease, current nerve root pain, previous spinal
22 surgery, pending litigation, history of psychosis or major alcohol misuse, and
23 perceived inability to walk 100m.

24 A total of 579 participants were included in the study: of these 72 received normal
25 care; 73 received six lessons in Alexander Technique; 73 received 24 lessons in
26 Alexander Technique; 72 received exercise; 72 received exercise and massage; 71
27 received exercise and 6 lessons of Alexander Technique; 71 received exercise and
28 24 lessons in Alexander Technique. The Alexander Technique and Exercise
29 treatments were compared to each other and to normal care. Outcomes were the
30 RMDW, number of days of pain in the past four weeks, quality of life, Von Korff scale
31 and the Deyo 'troublesomeness' scale. These outcomes were measured at baseline,
32 3 months and 1 year.

1 Results showed significant changes in the RMDQ score and days in pain at three
2 months for all groups compared to the control group. Exercise and lessons in the
3 Alexander Technique were still effective at one year compared to the control group.
4 The overall conclusion was that structured programmes of Alexander Technique and
5 exercise compared to usual care were effective at reducing pain and functional
6 disability.

7 This was a well conducted RCT with a low risk of bias

8

9 One randomised controlled trial was designed to evaluate the clinical effectiveness
10 of spinal manipulative therapy (High velocity low amplitude (HVLA)) alone for chronic
11 LBP when compared to two alternative treatment groups, manipulation mimic (High
12 velocity low force(HVLF)) and a back education programme (BEP) (Triano, J. J.,
13 McGregor, M., Hondras, M. A. et al , 1995). A total of 209 participants were included.
14 In the HVLA group therapy was applied to the lumbar and pelvic site or sites that
15 defined the area of lesion. In the HVLF group the mimic therapy was also applied to
16 the lumbar and pelvic site. The BEP was intended as a contrast for the physical
17 contact between provider and patient that is offered by HVLA and HVLF. Elements of
18 BEP included anatomic and biomechanical information of spinal function and
19 hygiene and patients received written information to reinforce presentation
20 information. Treatment sessions were carried out during a 2 week interval. Daily
21 sessions were held, on the basis of a 6-day/week clinic schedule. Physician-patient
22 time for each group was the same. All three groups improved with regard to pain,
23 disability and depression after treatment. However, at 2 weeks there were no
24 statistically significant differences in improvements between the three treatment
25 groups in any of the primary outcomes. This study had low power to detect clinically
26 significant differences and less than 70% of patient data were available for final
27 analysis due to dropouts and eliminated data.

28 This was a RCT with a high risk of bias.

29

1 **5.3.2 Health economics**

2 No economic evaluations were identified for educational programmes

3 **5.3.3 Evidence statements for education programmes**

4 [Hyperlink to related recommendations](#)

Evidence statements	Evidence to recommendations
<p>5.3.3.1 <i>1 RCT consisting of a mainly educational programme showed an association with decreased disability, sick leave and improved general health.(1+)(Storheim, Kjersti, Brox, Jens, I, Holm, Inger et al , 2003)</i></p>	<p>One small study was found that suggests that standalone educational programmes may be helpful. The GDG agreed this provided insufficient evidence to recommend educational programmes as a standalone intervention.</p>
<p>5.3.3.2 <i>A systematic review on Back Schools reported moderate evidence of better short and intermediate term effects on pain and functional status than other treatment. In an occupational setting, there was moderate evidence that Back Schools were more effective than other treatment, placebo and waiting list control on pain, functional status and return to work in short and intermediate term effects.(1++)(Heymans, M. W.,</i></p>	<p>One positive study for educational/exercise programme was found. The GDG agreed that education should be included as a part of other interventions being offered.</p> <p>The content and delivery of education varied greatly between the studies so that it was not possible to make a recommendation regarding the content of the educational component.</p> <p>The GDG considered that this be considered for a research recommendation.</p>

<p><i>Van-Tulder, M. W., Esmail, R. et al , 2004)</i></p> <p>5.3.3.3 <i>One RCT on Back Schools found pain and disability to be significantly improved in the intervention group after 3 years (1+)(Glomsrod, B., Lonn, J. H., Soukup, M. G. et al , 2001), Another RCT on Back Schools found no significant differences in pain and disability between 2 back school groups of different intensity and between back school groups and usual care.(1+)(Heymans, Martijn W., de-Vet-Henrica, C. W., Bongers, Paulien M. et al , 2006)</i></p>	
<p>5.3.3.4 <i>One RCT compared Back Rehabilitation Groups (2 intensity levels) to controls. After treatment pain was significantly decreased in the BRG compared to controls, but there was no significant difference between the 2 intensity levels.(1-)(Callaghan,</i></p>	

<p><i>M. J., 1994)</i></p> <p>5.3.3.5 <i>One well-conducted RCT compared an education-exercise intervention to usual care with education. At 12 months follow-up no significant difference in pain and disability between intervention and controls observed.(1+)(Johnson, Ruth E., Jones, Gareth T., Wiles, Nicola J. et al , 2007)]</i></p> <p>5.3.3.6 <i>One RCT compared Alexander Technique and exercise to usual care. At 3 months exercise and lessons in the Alexander Technique significantly reduced functional disability and days of pain compared to normal care. At 1 year follow-up Exercise and Alexander Technique lessons still reduced disability, but exercise did not significantly affect days in pain anymore. (1+) (Little, P., Lewith, G., Webley, F. et al , 2008)</i></p>	
--	--

<p>5.3.3.7 <i>One RCT compared manual therapy to a back education programme and found no significant difference in pain disability or depression between groups after 2 weeks.91-(Triano, J. J., McGregor, M., Hondras, M. A. et al , 1995)</i></p>	
<p>5.3.3.8 <i>No economic evaluations were identified</i></p>	

1

2

3 **5.4 Patient Preference**

4 **Clinical question: is patient preference or expectations of treatments effective**
5 **at identifying which patients may gain the greatest benefit from either general**
6 **or specific treatments?**

7 **5.4.1 Clinical evidence**

8 Literature searching retrieved 423 papers of which 17 were ordered for this question.
9 None of these were randomised controlled trials of the effect of patient preferences
10 or expectations, therefore all the studies were excluded.

11 **5.4.2 Health economics**

12 No economic evaluations were identified for patient preference of treatments.

1 **5.4.3 Evidence statements for patient preference and expectations of**
 2 **treatments**

3 [Hyperlink to related recommendations](#)

Evidence statements	Evidence to recommendations
<p>5.4.3.1 <i>No suitable RCTs were identified</i></p> <p>5.4.3.2 <i>This question is unsuitable for health economic evaluation. A search alongside the clinical literature did not identify economic papers</i></p>	<p>The evidence presented was based on observational arms within RCTs. The group considered these to be similar, in terms of quality, as cohort studies which had been excluded from the searches conducted. As not all the evidence of a similar quality was reviewed for this question the group decided the studies reviewed for this question should be excluded and that the NICE guidance on patient centred care be used.</p> <p>The final recommendation was based on group consensus and generic NICE guidance on patient centred care.</p>

4

5

1 **6 Exercise**

2 **6.1 Recommendations for exercise**

3 6.1.1 Advise people with low back pain that maintaining a physically active lifestyle
4 is likely to be beneficial.

5 6.1.2 Advise all people with low back pain to exercise.

6 6.1.3 Consider offering a structured exercise programme tailored to the
7 individual⁷.

8 6.1.4 Offer supervised group exercise programmes in preference to one-to-one
9 supervised exercise programmes.

10 **6.2 Exercise Advice**

11 **Clinical question: what is the effectiveness of advice to maintain normal**
12 **physical activity/general exercise levels compared with no advice or advice to**
13 **rest on pain, functional disability or psychological distress?**

14 **Clinical question: what is the effectiveness/cost effectiveness of advice to**
15 **increase self directed physical activity/general exercise compared with no**
16 **advice or advice to rest on pain, functional disability or psychological**
17 **distress?**

18 **6.2.1 Clinical evidence**

19 Literature searching did not identify any randomised controlled trials that compared
20 advice to maintain normal physical activity/general exercise levels compared with no
21 advice or advice to rest. Similarly literature searching did not identify any studies that
22 examined the effectiveness of advice to increase self directed physical
23 activity/general exercise compared with no advice or advice to rest.

⁷ A choice of an exercise programme, a course of manual therapy (see section 1.4.1) and a course of acupuncture (see section 1.8.1) may be offered, taking into account patient preference.

- 1 For further guidance on exercise refer to:
- 2 Four commonly used methods to increase physical activity (NICE Public Health
- 3 Intervention Guidance 2).(National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence, 2006)

4 **6.2.2 Health economics**

- 5 No economic evaluations were identified for exercise advice.

6 **6.2.3 Evidence statements for exercise advice**

- 7 [Hyperlink to related recommendations](#)

Evidence statements	Evidence to recommendations
<p>6.2.3.1 <i>Literature searching did not identify any RCTs in adults with non-specific low back pain of greater than six weeks and less than 1 year that examined advice to increase self directed physical activity and / or general exercise as a single intervention compared with no advice or advice to rest.</i></p>	<p>No RCT data was found to tell whether advice to exercise or advice not to rest on its own is beneficial or not.</p> <p>It is usual practice to advise people to be as active as possible, or at least maintain normal activity and the consensus view was to stay active. The GDG agreed that advice to keep active should be made, however advice alone is not sufficient.</p> <p>It was agreed that this guidance should cross refer to NICE physical activity guidance</p>

1

2

1 **6.3 Exercise Programmes**

2 **Clinical question: what is the effectiveness of general supervised exercise**
3 **programmes or specific exercise training programmes (individual and group)**
4 **compared with usual care on pain, functional disability or psychological**
5 **distress?**

6 **6.3.1 Clinical evidence**

7 Literature searching retrieved 1195 papers, of which 59 were ordered. Seven were
8 ultimately included. 1 Cochrane review, 1 RCT on yoga, 1 on hydrotherapy/spa
9 therapy and 4 on exercise programmes.

10 A systematic review (Hayden, J. A., van Tulder, M. W., Malmivaara, A. et al , 2005)
11 evaluated the effectiveness of exercise therapy in adult nonspecific acute, subacute
12 and chronic low back pain versus no treatment and other conservative treatments.
13 The Cochrane Central Register of Controlled Trials, MEDLINE, EMBASE, PsychInfo,
14 and CINAHL databases to October 2004 were searched, alongside citation searches
15 and bibliographic reviews of previous systematic reviews. The aim was to identify
16 randomised controlled trials involving participants with nonspecific low back pain
17 comparing exercise therapy to no treatment/placebo/sham, another conservative
18 therapy or another exercise group. Outcomes of interest were self-reported pain
19 intensity, function, global improvement and return-to-work. Pooled analysis of 4 trials
20 of subacute patient populations suggest that there is insufficient evidence to support
21 or refute the effectiveness of exercise therapy for reducing pain intensity and
22 improving function. Meta analysis of functional and pain outcomes from 20 and 23
23 studies respectively involving chronic low back pain patient populations suggests
24 exercise therapy is slightly effective at decreasing pain and improving function
25 relative to other comparisons (no-treatment, sham, placebo or other conservative
26 treatment). People involved in the studies on chronic low back pain may have had
27 co-interventions during the study period.

28 This was a high quality systematic review with a very low risk of bias.

29

1 The United Kingdom back pain exercise and manipulation (UK BEAM) trial (UK Back
2 pain exercise and manipulation (UKBEAM) Trial Team., 2004) aimed to estimate the
3 effectiveness of adding exercise, spinal manipulation or a combination of both to the
4 standard care in general practice. Patients recruited from participating centres had to
5 be aged 18-65 and have had pain everyday for the 28 days before randomisation (or
6 21 out of 28 days before randomisation and 21 out of 28 days before that). They also
7 had to agree to avoid physical treatment other than trial treatments for 3 months.
8 Exclusion criteria included cancer, osteoporosis, ankylosing spondylitis, cauda
9 equina compression, previous spinal surgery, anticoagulant treatment and
10 cardiovascular disease or hypertension.

11 A total of 1334 patients were included in the study, with 310 randomised to the
12 exercise group and 338 were randomised to a 'Best Usual Care' control group. All
13 patients received advice to continuing normal activities and avoiding rest, and were
14 provided with copies of 'The Back Book' . Following an initial individual assessment
15 participants randomised to the Exercise programme attended group classes
16 incorporating cognitive behavioural principles after. The programme was delivered
17 by trained physiotherapists, and the participants were invited to attend up to eight
18 60-minute sessions over four to eight weeks, and a "refresher" class at 12 weeks
19 after randomisation.

20 Results showed that compared to Best Care, the exercise programme produced
21 statistically significant improvements in mean Roland disability score at three months
22 only, in mean Von Korff disability and pain scores and back beliefs score at both
23 three and 12 months, and in mean SF-36 physical score and fear avoidance beliefs
24 physical score at three months only. Mean SF-36 mental score did not differ.

25 This was a high quality RCT with a very low risk of bias

26

27

28 One randomised controlled trial (Kuukkanen, T. and Mälkiä, E., 2000; Kuukkanen,
29 Tiina, Mälkiä, Esko, Kautiainen, Hannu et al , 2007) assessed the effectiveness of a
30 home exercise programme on patients with nonspecific low back pain. Patients were

1 recruited from eight regional occupational healthcare centres in central Finland and
2 referred to physicians in a hospital in central Finland. Inclusion criteria included a
3 local place of residence, age between 20 and 55, employment and no sick leave
4 exceeding a total of three months during the previous year, disabling LBP over three
5 years, pain at rest or with stress and localisation to lumbar area or buttocks.
6 Exclusions included need for surgery, pregnancy, history of back disease (cancer,
7 fracture, spondylarthritis ancylopoetica or infection), substance abuse and somatic or
8 psychiatric disorder preventing patients from exercising.

9 A total of 57 patients were randomly allocated to a home exercise programme group
10 (n=29) or a control group (n=28). Patients in the home exercise programmed
11 received a three month programme consisting of three progressive monthly
12 programmes. The physiotherapist instructed the patients on the exercises, which
13 aimed to improve the function of abdominals, back extensors, upper and lower limbs
14 muscles, and established the optimal function of the spine. The progression of the
15 programme was based on weekly tests, which the home exercise group performed
16 independently. A physiotherapist supervised the exercise programmes once a month
17 in an exercise room. The programmes were carried out at home, without extra
18 equipment, with 10min warm-up and cool-down periods. The load of each exercise
19 movement was individually adjusted according to the repetition maximum. The
20 exercises were performed as three to four sets of 15-20 repetitions. The goal was for
21 subjects to attempt exercises every day, and to record this in their diaries. Patients in
22 the control group did not alter physical activity levels or participate in any exercise
23 programme during the study.

24 Results showed that pain intensity and functioning decreased significantly in all
25 subjects during the study period, and that for patients in the home exercise group
26 those values remained below baseline values in the 12 months follow-up. After five
27 years pain intensity was significantly lower ($p<0.01$) in the home exercise group.
28 Functioning also decreased in that group over the five years period, but there were
29 no statistical difference between the groups ($p<0.27$). The overall conclusion is that
30 the study indicates that supervised controlled home exercises lead to reduced LBP
31 and that positive effects were preserved over five years.

32 This was a RCT with a high risk of bias

1 One randomised controlled trial involved hospital employees with chronic low back
2 pain (Maul, I., Läubli, T., Oliveri, M. et al , 2005). Potential candidates were recruited
3 amongst employees of a large university hospital (Switzerland) who returned a
4 modified version of the Nordic Questionnaire on LBP. Inclusion criteria included over
5 30 days of low back pain in the previous 12 months, an age between 20 and 55 and
6 the ability to read and write German or Italian. Exclusions included cardiovascular or
7 metabolic diseases, progressive radicular neurological defects, inflammatory disease
8 of the spine, previous spinal surgery, pregnancy and regular strength training within
9 the last six months.

10 A total of 97 patients were allocated to the Exercise group, and 86 were allocated to
11 the comparison group. All patients attended a back school which consisted of three
12 sessions, each lasting one hour and giving information about functional anatomy of
13 the spine, correct lifting techniques, how to use mental stress coping strategies and
14 giving advice on sports activities. Patients in the exercise programme groups
15 received in addition exercises based on concepts of medical training therapy and
16 sequence exercise training. The programme consisted of three phases of individual
17 training, each lasting four weeks with sessions two or three times a week. Each
18 training session was supervised by a physiotherapist.

19 Results showed that in addition to back school, supervised physical training
20 effectively improved functional capacity in terms of muscular endurance and
21 isokinetic strength during a six months follow-up. Furthermore, self-rated pain and
22 disability significantly decreased during a one-year follow-up.

23 This was a RCT with a high risk of bias

24 One randomised controlled trial aimed to determine the effectiveness of graded
25 activity as part of a multistage return-to-work programme (Steenstra, I. A., Anema, J.
26 R., Bongers, P. M. et al , 2006). A total of 112 workers absent from work for >8weeks
27 due to LBP were randomised to either graded activity (n=55) or usual (n=57).
28 Inclusion criteria were sick leave for >8 weeks and no plans to return to work within a
29 week, inclusion in the multistage RTW back pain management programme at two to
30 six weeks of sick-leave, age between 18 and 65 and ability to read and write in
31 Dutch. Exclusion criteria were specific cause to the LBP, coexisting cardiovascular,

1 psychiatric contraindications or juridical procedures pregnancy, sick leave due to
2 LBP less than a month prior to current episode. Outcomes were return-to-work, pain
3 intensity and functional status.

4 Workers in the graded activity group received an individual, submaximal, gradually
5 increasing exercise programme, with an operant-conditioning behavioural approach.
6 This was based on findings from patient history, physical examination, functional
7 capacity evaluation, the demands from the patients' work and the patients'
8 expectations on time to return to work. The entire programme consisted of 26 one-
9 hour sessions maximum, with a frequency of 2 sessions a week. Workers in the
10 usual care group received care following the Dutch occupational physician guidelines
11 for low back pain. Patients were followed-up at 12 weeks and 26 weeks. Results
12 showed that graded activity did not improve pain or functional status clinically
13 significantly.

14 This was a RCT with a high risk of bias

15 *Hydrotherapy/Spa therapy studies:*

16 One randomised controlled trial investigated the claimed benefits of group
17 hydrotherapy for subjects with chronic low back pain (McIlveen, B. and Robertson, V.
18 J., 1998). Following publication of an article about the study in the local newspaper,
19 subjects referred for hydrotherapy by their GP or physiotherapist contacted a large
20 community care centre in Australia. Patients were then assessed for suitability and
21 were excluded if they couldn't read or write in English, had spondylolisthesis, had
22 had previous lower limb joint replacement surgery or were receiving work or traffic
23 injury-related compensation insurance. Other exclusion criteria were uncontrolled
24 hypertension, severe postural hypotension, left heart failure, exercise induced
25 angina, lung vital capacity of less than 1.5 litres, faecal or urinary incontinence, an
26 allergy to chlorine, severe limiting airways disease, early pregnancy (ie 1st trimester),
27 and a tendency to antisocial behaviour such as can occur with a head injury,.

28 A total of 56 subjects were randomly assigned to the hydrotherapy group, and 53
29 were assigned to a control group (delayed hydrotherapy). Patients in the
30 hydrotherapy group participated in 60-min group hydrotherapy sessions twice weekly
31 for 4 weeks. Each session was led by experienced pool volunteers with additional

1 training in delivering the prescribed 20 spinal exercises. Ten repetitions of each
2 prescribed exercise were included in each session. Prescribed exercises included
3 walking in water, marching on the spot, swinging the legs backwards and forward in
4 the water, bicycling the legs and pushing and pulling a kickboard with the hands.
5 Patients in the control group were placed on the existing 4-week waiting list for
6 hydrotherapy. Both groups were reminded not to start any other treatment,
7 medication or exercise programmed for their low back pain during this period.
8 Outcomes were range of flexion, extension, pain and function.

9 Results showed that patients in hydrotherapy group significantly improved in function
10 (measured by the Oswestry Disability Index). However the differences between
11 subjects in the experimental and control groups were not significant for the other
12 measures of pain or the ranges of flexion and extension.

13 This was a RCT with a high risk of bias

14 *Yoga therapies:*

15 One randomised controlled trial aimed to determine whether yoga is more effective
16 than conventional exercise or a self-care book for patients with chronic low back pain
17 (Sherman, Karen J., Cherkin, Daniel C., Erro, Janet et al , 2005). Patients from a
18 non-profit integrated healthcare system in the USA were recruited. Letters describing
19 the study were mailed to patients matching the inclusion criteria (based on the
20 available electronic records). The study was also advertised in the consumer
21 magazine. Patients had to be aged between 20 and 64, have visited a primary care
22 provider for treatment for back pain 3-15 months before the study (according to
23 electronic records), and have the ability to read and understand English. Exclusion
24 criteria were sciatica, previous back surgery, spinal stenosis, pregnancy, cancer,
25 spondylolisthesis, fractured bones, dislocated joints, concurrent treatment for back
26 pain, participation in yoga or exercise training for back pain in the previous year,
27 current litigation, unstable medical or severe psychiatric conditions and
28 contraindications or schedules that preclude class participation.

29 A total of 101 patients were randomly assigned to the yoga group (n=36), the
30 exercise group (n=35) or a self-care booklet group (n=30). The yoga and exercise
31 classes were developed specifically for the study and consisted of 12 weekly 75min

1 classes designed to benefit people with chronic low back pain. Participants were also
2 asked to practice daily at home. Patients in the yoga group performed viniyoga,
3 which emphasises safety and is relatively easy to learn. All sessions emphasised the
4 use of postures and breathing, and each session had a specific focus: relaxation;
5 strength-building, flexibility, and large-muscle movement; asymmetric poses;
6 strengthening the hip muscles; lateral bending; integration; and customising personal
7 practice. The postures selected from a core of 17 relatively simple postures. Each
8 class included a question and answer period, an initial and final breathing exercise,
9 five-12 postures, and a guided deep relaxation. Patients in the exercise group
10 followed a specifically-designed 12-session class series. Each session consisted of
11 an educational talk, a warm-up to increase the heart rate, repetitions of a series of
12 seven aerobics exercises and 10 strengthening exercises that emphasised leg, hip,
13 abdominal and back muscles. Over the course of the 12-weeks series, the number of
14 reps of each aerobic and strength exercise increased from eight to 30 in increments
15 of two. The strengthening exercises were followed by 12 stretches for the same
16 muscle groups. Classes ended with a short, unguided period of deep slow breathing.
17 Patients in the self-care book group were mailed a copy of the Back Pain Helpbook,
18 an evidence-based book that emphasised such self-care strategies as adoption of
19 comprehensive fitness and strength programme, appropriate lifestyle modification
20 and guidelines for managing flare-ups.

21 Results showed that after adjustment for baseline values, back-related function in
22 the yoga group was superior to the book and exercise groups at 12 weeks. No
23 significant difference in “bothersomeness” of pain was found between any two
24 groups at 12 weeks. At 26 weeks, back-related function in the yoga group was
25 superior to the book group. At 26 weeks, pain bothersomeness was also better in the
26 yoga group than in the book group. Overall, yoga was more effective than a self-care
27 book for improving function and reducing chronic low back pain and the benefits
28 persisted for at least several months.

29 This was a well conducted RCT with a low risk of bias

1 **6.3.2 Health economics**

2 Literature searching retrieved 208 papers of which two were ordered for this
3 question. Only one was included: this was a UK-based cost-effectiveness study of
4 four interventions for treatment of low back pain, two of which included exercise
5 programmes.

6 An economic evaluation was conducted alongside the UK back pain exercise and
7 manipulation randomised trial (UK Back pain exercise and manipulation (UKBEAM)
8 Trial Team, 2004) to assess the cost effectiveness of adding spinal manipulation,
9 exercise classes or manipulation followed by exercise (“combined treatment”) to
10 “best care” in general practice for patients consulting with low back pain. The study
11 recruited 1334 patients aged between 18 and 65 years if they had experienced pain
12 every day for the 28 days before randomisation or for 21 out of the 28 days before
13 randomisation and 21 out of the 28 days before that. In addition, they had to have a
14 score of four or more on the RMDQ at randomisation.

15 The four treatment groups were 1) best care, which included active management
16 and providing The Back Book to patients, 2) best care + an exercise programme of
17 up to nine classes over 12 weeks, 3) best care + spinal manipulation package of
18 eight sessions over 12 weeks and 4) combined treatment, which included best care
19 + six weeks of manipulation followed by six weeks of exercise. The main outcome
20 measures were healthcare costs, quality adjusted life years (QALYs), and cost per
21 QALY over 12 months. The number of QALYs gained over 12 months was estimated
22 using EQ-5D questionnaire data which was collected as part of the trial. The costing
23 perspective was that of the UK health service. Healthcare resources included those
24 for: the spinal manipulation package, the exercise programme, hospital inpatient
25 stays, outpatient attendances, and general practice consultations. These resources
26 were costed using published national averages for England. Private care was costed
27 using information from a major insurance provider. Costs were reported in pounds
28 sterling at 2000/2001 prices. Costs were not discounted since the focus was on
29 effects over only one year.

30 To cover scenarios in which either exercise or manipulation was not available ICERs
31 were calculated to compare best care with manipulation alone or exercise alone.

1 Sensitivity analysis examined the impact on costs if the NHS purchased private care
2 for some or all of the patients. The justification for this is that in the short term it
3 might be difficult to make all manipulation or combined treatment available within the
4 NHS: there are insufficient numbers of trained practitioners in the NHS to meet
5 demand and it would take a few years to train people up within the NHS.

6 *Results (base case)*

7 The mean cost (Standard Deviation) of best care was £346 (£602). best
8 care+exercise cost £140 more than best care Relative to best care, best
9 care+exercise generated an additional 0.017 (-0.017 to 0.051).

10 At base case,best care + exercise was dominated by combined therapy: it cost more
11 and generated fewer QALYs over the 12 month period. With all options available, the
12 combination package was the most cost effective strategy. However, if manipulation
13 is not available (n=668) exercise generates 0.017 more QALYs per patient than best
14 care at an additional cost of £140 per patient yielding an ICER of £8,235 per QALY,
15 which is an acceptable value for money under current guidelines. The GDG felt that
16 from the evidence presented for some patients exercise alone would be an
17 appropriate option . *Sensitivity analysis*

18 The study reported the results of three sensitivity analyses. First, statistical outliers
19 were excluded (n=51). Second, the effects on unit costs of a scenario in which the
20 NHS buys half of the manipulation sessions from the private sector, NHS costs were
21 replaced with private costs for manipulation that took place in a private setting was
22 examined.And in the third analysis the scenario was one where the NHS buys all
23 manipulation from the private sector when private costs were used for all
24 manipulation within the trial. The results did not change the finding of the base line
25 analysis where manipulation was found to be most favourable.

26

27 **6.3.3 Evidence statements for general or specific exercise programmes**

28 [Hyperlink to related recommendations](#)

Evidence statements	Evidence to recommendations
<p>6.3.3.1 <i>A systematic review evaluated the effectiveness of exercise therapy and found Insufficient evidence to support or refute the effectiveness of exercise in patients with subacute low back pain. In patients with chronic low back pain, exercise therapy was found to be slightly effective at decreasing pain and improving function relative to other comparisons (no treatment, sham, placebo, other conservative treatments) (1++) (Hayden, J. A., van Tulder, M. W., Malmivaara, A. et al , 2005)</i></p>	<p>There is evidence for clinical effectiveness of structured exercise programmes.</p> <p>There is evidence of improved function and reduced disability and reduced pain. No evidence was found of an effect on psychological distress. The size of effect however, is generally small. Most of the recent studies have used advice to remain active as part of a controlled intervention.</p> <p>There is variance on intensity of exercise within the trials.</p> <p>There is evidence of cost effectiveness of exercise alone compared to best care in general practice.</p> <p>The GDG were also presented with the economics of the combined treatment option as once manipulation is included in the analysis, the exercise alone option is dominated by the manipulation (either alone or in combination with exercise) treatment options.</p>
<p>6.3.3.2 <i>One large well-conducted RCT evaluated the effectiveness of adding exercise, spinal manipulation package or a combination of both to Best Care in general practice. Relative to best care exercise significantly</i></p>	<p>In a probabilistic analysis, best care plus exercise alone had a less than 10% chance of being the most cost-</p>

	<p><i>improved disability and pain at 3 months but not at 12 months follow-up. No effect on mental health was observed(1++) (UK Back pain exercise and manipulation (UKBEAM) Trial Team., 2004)</i></p>	<p>effective treatment option at the £20,000 per QALY threshold. However, if manipulation is not available, providing exercise interventions in addition to usual care is likely to be a cost effective use of NHS resources.</p> <p>The GDG felt that this evidence was not sufficient to justify not making an exercise programme available for people for whom manipulation was not suitable or who preferred exercise. This meant that exercise alone would remain an option for this patient population.</p>
<p>6.3.3.3 <i>One RCT assessed the effectiveness of a home exercise programme and found that after 5 years, pain intensity was significantly lower in the exercise group. No significant difference in function was found after 5 years (1-) (Kuukkanen, T. and Mälkiä, E., 2000; Kuukkanen, Tiina, Mälkiä, Esko, Kautiainen, Hannu et al , 2007)</i></p>		
<p>6.3.3.4 <i>One RCT compared the effectiveness of adding exercise to a back school and found that exercise was associated with significantly reduced pain and disability after 1 year</i></p>		

<p><i>follow-up (1-) (Maul, I., Läubli, T., Oliveri, M. et al , 2005)</i></p> <p>6.3.3.5 <i>One RCT evaluated the effectiveness of hydrotherapy and found it was associated with a significant difference in function at 4 weeks. No significant difference in pain was found (1-) (McIlveen, B. and Robertson, V. J., 1998)</i></p> <p>6.3.3.6 <i>One RCT compared yoga, exercise and a self-care book. At 12 and 26 weeks, function was significantly better in the yoga group than in the booklet group (1+) (Sherman, Karen J., Cherkin, Daniel C., Erro, Janet et al , 2005)</i></p> <p>6.3.3.7 <i>One RCT compared graded activity to usual care and showed that at 26 weeks graded activity did not improve pain or function significantly (1-) (Steenstra, I. A., Anema, J. R., Bongers, P. M. et al , 2006)</i></p>	
--	--

<p>Cost-effectiveness</p> <p>6.3.3.8 <i>One health economics analysis was found in the literature. This was a cost per QALY analysis based on the clinical and resource use outcomes from the UK BEAM clinical trial. It compared exercise and manipulation (alone or in combination) added to best care. The base case analysis took an UK NHS costing perspective. This analysis suggested that the cost-effectiveness of the included exercise programme when added to best care had an ICER of £8,300 compared to best care alone, and there was about a 60% chance that the estimated ICER was less than £20,000 per QALY (UK Back pain exercise and manipulation (UKBEAM) Trial Team, 2004).</i></p>	
--	--

--	--

1

2

3 **6.4 Group vrs Specific Exercise**

4 **Clinical question: what is the effectiveness of general or specific group**
5 **exercise programmes compared with general or specific individual exercise**
6 **programmes on pain, functional disability or psychological distress?**

7

8 **6.4.1 Clinical evidence**

9 Literature searching retrieved 1195 papers (same search as for section 6.3.1), and 2
10 studies were ultimately included.

11 A systematic review was undertaken aiming to identify particular exercise
12 intervention characteristics that decrease pain and improve function in adults with
13 non specific chronic low back pain (Hayden, J. A., van-Tulder, Maurits W., and
14 Tomlinson, G., 2005). The MEDLINE, EMBASE, PsychInfo and CINAHL databases
15 were searched (up to October 2004) as well as the Cochrane Central Register of
16 Controlled Trials. Randomised controlled trials investigating exercise therapy as an
17 intervention for non-specific low back pain were selected, regardless of the
18 comparison group or groups. Outcomes of interest were pain, function, return to
19 work or absenteeism, global improvement.

20 They characterised the exercise interventions by the exercise programme design,
21 delivery type, dose or intensity, and then carried out a Bayesian multivariate random-
22 effects meta-regression on 43 trials of 72 exercise treatment and 31 comparison
23 groups. The dose of each exercise intervention was dichotomized to aid
24 interpretation; high dose exercises were those with 20 or more hours of intervention
25 time.

1 Results suggested that the most effective strategy seemed to be individually
2 designed exercise programmes delivered in a supervised format (for example home
3 exercises with regular therapist follow-up) and encouraging adherence to achieve
4 high dosage.

5 This was a well conducted systematic review with a low risk of bias.

6 A randomised controlled trial (Mannion, A. F., Müntener, M., Taimela, S. et al , 2001)
7 examined the efficacy of 3 active therapies for patients with chronic low back pain.
8 Patients were recruited following advertisement in the local media. Inclusion criteria
9 included an age of less than 65, low back pain for over three months with or without
10 referred pain (non-radicular) serious enough to require attention or absences from
11 work, willingness to comply with the randomly assigned treatment. Patients were
12 excluded if they had constant or persistent severe pain, were pregnant, had previous
13 spinal surgery, had current nerve root entrapment accompanied by neurological
14 deficit or had spinal cord compression. Other exclusion criteria included tumours,
15 severe structural deformity, severe instability; severe osteoporosis, inflammatory
16 disease of the spine, spinal infection, severe cardiovascular or metabolic disease,
17 and acute infection.

18 A total of 148 patients were randomised to receive active physiotherapy (n=49),
19 group aerobics classes (n=50) or muscle reconditioning through devices (n=49).
20 Patients in the active physiotherapy group had half-hour individual physiotherapy
21 sessions focusing on improving functional capacity using strengthening, coordination
22 and aerobics exercises, and with instructions on ergonomic principles and home
23 exercises. Patients in the aerobics group took part in low impact aerobics classes
24 lasting 1hr, comprising exercises to music, with a maximum of 12 patients per group.
25 A warm-up of 10-20 min, involving whole-body stretching and low-impact aerobics
26 exercises, was followed by 20-30min of specific trunk and leg muscle exercises. The
27 last 15 min of the class comprised cool-down and stretching/relaxation exercises.
28 Patients in the devices group had 1-hr sessions for muscle reconditioning using
29 training machines/devices, in groups of two or three. Four exercises devices
30 provided progressive, isoinertial loading to the trunk in the three cardinal planes.
31 Each session was preceded by a 5-10min of aerobic warm-up and

1 relaxation/stretching exercises were carried out before and after the use of each
2 device.

3 Results showed no difference between therapies in terms of efficiency at reducing
4 pain intensity and frequency for up to 1 year after therapy. However there was a
5 slight but significant difference between the pattern of change in disability for the
6 individual physiotherapy group compared to the aerobics group: patients in the
7 physiotherapy group had an increase in disability between the end of therapy and
8 the 6 months follow-up, whereas during the same period the aerobics group showed
9 a further reduction. There was also a slight but significant difference between the
10 pattern of change in psychological disturbance for the physiotherapy group
11 compared with that of the aerobics group; in the aerobics group the Modified
12 Somatic Perceptions Questionnaire (MSPQ) and ZUNG scores declined after
13 therapy, then increased towards pre-therapy values over the following 12 months,
14 whilst the physiotherapy group showed no change after therapy, an increase at 6
15 months and then a reduction to pre-therapy values after 12 months.

16 This was a well conducted RCT with a low risk of bias

17 **6.4.2 Health economics**

18 No economic evaluations were identified for group or individual exercise
19 programmes.

20 **6.4.3 Evidence statements for group or individual exercise** 21 **programmes.**

22 [Hyperlink to related recommendations](#)

Evidence statements	Evidence to recommendations
<p>6.4.3.1 <i>One systematic review carried out Bayesian multivariate analysis to identify specific exercise</i></p>	<p>There no evidence that one to one based exercise is better than group exercise.</p> <p>The GDG considered that group</p>

<p><i>characteristics to improve pain and function, and found that individually designed exercise programmes offered in a supervised setting appeared most effective (1+) (Hayden, J. A., van-Tulder, Maurits W., and Tomlinson, G., 2005)</i></p>	<p>treatment is also more likely to be cost effective than one to one treatment.</p>
<p>6.4.3.2 <i>One RCT examined the efficacy of active physiotherapy, group aerobic classes and muscle reconditioning through devices. Results showed no significant difference in pain intensity and frequency between groups at 1 year follow-up. Slight but significant differences in patterns of change between the active physiotherapy and aerobic groups were observed for disability and psychological disturbance (1+) (Mannion, A. F., Müntener, M., Taimela, S. et al , 2001)</i></p>	
<p>6.4.3.3 <i>No cost effectiveness studies were found</i></p>	

--	--

1 **7 Manual therapies**

2 **7.1 Introduction**

3 The manual therapies reviewed were manipulation (a small amplitude high velocity
4 movement at the limit of joint range taking the joint beyond the passive range of
5 movement), mobilisation (joint movement within the available range of motion) and
6 massage (manual manipulation of soft tissues). The manual therapies of mobilisation
7 and massage are performed by a wide variety of practitioners. Manipulation **can be**
8 performed by **chiropractors or osteopaths**, and by **doctors or Physiotherapists**
9 who have undergone specialist post-graduate training in manipulation.

10 **Evidence of adverse events of manipulation showed that there was little risk of**
11 **severe adverse events for those with non-specific low back pain. A recent**
12 **large study found similar increased risks of vertebral artery dissection and**
13 **stroke for people under 45 attending chiropractic as those people consulting a**
14 **family physician (Cassidy, J. D., Boyle, E., Cote, P. et al , 2008).**

15

16 **7.2 Recommendations for manual therapies**

17 7.2.1 Consider offering a course of manual therapy including spinal manipulation
18 of up to 9 sessions over up to 12 weeks⁸.

19 **7.3 Manual Therapies -Effectiveness**

20 **Clinical question: what is the effectiveness of manual therapies compared with**
21 **usual care on pain, functional disability or psychological distress?**

⁸ A choice of an exercise programme (see section 1.3.3), a course of manual therapy and a course of acupuncture (see section 1.8.1) may be offered, taking into account patient preference.

1 **7.3.1 Clinical evidence**

2 Literature searching retrieved 1482 papers of which 47 were ordered. Studies were
3 categorised according to whether the intervention included spinal
4 manipulation/mobilisation or massage/soft tissue manipulation. A total of 8 RCTs on
5 manipulation/mobilisation techniques and 1 systematic review on massage therapy
6 were included.

7 Although systematic reviews were identified and ordered for this question, they were
8 ultimately excluded because of the heterogeneity between the included studies;
9 studies varied on the patient population (mainly the duration of the low back pain
10 episode), the interventions and comparators used. This meant that only a handful of
11 RCTs within the systematic reviews were relevant to our population and guideline.
12 The relevant RCTs were therefore instead extracted independently.

13

14 *7.3.1.1 Spinal Manipulation/Mobilisation*

15 The United Kingdom back pain exercise and manipulation (UK BEAM) trial (UK Back
16 pain exercise and manipulation (UKBEAM) Trial Team., 2004) aimed to estimate the
17 effectiveness of adding exercise, spinal manipulation to best usual care in general
18 practice. Patients recruited from participating centres had to be aged 18-65 and have
19 had pain everyday for the 28 days before randomisation (or 21 out of 28 days before
20 randomisation and 21 out of 28 days before that). They also had to agree to avoid
21 physical treatment other than trial treatments for 3 months. Exclusion criteria
22 included cancer, osteoporosis, ankylosing spondylitis, cauda equina compression,
23 previous spinal surgery, anticoagulant treatment and severe cardiovascular disease
24 or inadequately controlled hypertension.

25 A total of 1334 patients were included in the study, with 353 randomised to a
26 manipulation group and 338 to a 'Best Usual Care' control group. All patients
27 received advice to continuing normal activities and avoiding rest, and copies of The
28 Back Book were made available to them. Patients in the spinal manipulation
29 package group received treatment using techniques agreed by professional
30 representatives of chiropractic, osteopathy and physiotherapy following open

1 consultation in the UK . Following initial assessment, manipulators chose from the
2 agreed manual and non-manual treatment options. High-velocity thrusts were used
3 on most patients at least once. Patients were invited to attend up to eight 20-minute
4 sessions, if necessary over 12 weeks. Patients in the control group (the best care
5 alone group) only received the advice everyone was given.

6 Results showed that relative to "best usual care", spinal manipulation improved back
7 function by a small to moderate margin at 3 months and by a smaller but still
8 significant margin at 1 year. It also improved disability and pain and general physical
9 health.

10 This was a high quality RCT with a very low risk of bias

11 One randomised controlled trial aimed to determine whether osteopathic care,
12 including manipulative therapy, would benefit patients with non-specific low back
13 pain more than would standard allopathic care (Andersson, G. B., Lucente, T., Davis,
14 A. M. et al , 1999). Triage nurses at a Health Maintenance Organisation in the USA
15 identified eligible patients (i.e patients aged 20-59 years and with low back pain
16 between 3 weeks and 6 months). Exclusion criteria included, but were not restricted
17 to, nerve-root compression, systemic inflammatory disorder, cancer, known
18 psychiatric or psychological illness, pregnancy, ongoing litigation and manipulative
19 treatment in previous three weeks.

20 A total of 178 patients were randomized into either the osteopathic treatment group
21 (n=93) or the standard allopathic treatment group (n=85). Patients in the osteopathic
22 treatment group received osteopathic manipulation to areas the osteopath
23 determined to be related to the back pain. A variety of techniques were used,
24 including thrust (manipulation), muscle energy, counterstrain, articulation, and
25 myofascial release. The treating physician chose the techniques used. Treatment
26 was given during four weekly visits and then through four more visits at intervals of
27 two weeks. Standard care was provided by a physician. Treatment included
28 analgesics, anti-inflammatory medication, active physical therapy, or therapies such
29 as ultrasonography, diathermy, hot or cold packs, use of a corset, or TENS. No
30 information was given on the frequency of use of the potential different interventions
31 in the standard care group. All patients viewed a 10-minute educational video on

1 back pain. The outcomes of interest were pain and function and patients were
2 followed-up for 12 weeks.

3 No difference in clinical outcome between standard care and osteopathic care was
4 observed.

5 This was a RCT with a high risk of bias.

6 One randomised controlled trial included patients recruited from two Seattle-area
7 primary care clinics (Cherkin, D. C., Deyo, R. A., Battié, M. et al , 1998). Patients had
8 to have been aged 20-64 and have low back pain persisting 7 days after visiting their
9 primary care physician. A total of 321 patients were randomly assigned to the
10 McKenzie method of physical therapy (n=133), chiropractic manipulation (n=122), or
11 a minimal interventions (provision of an educational booklet) (n=66). In the McKenzie
12 approach, patients were placed in one of three broad categories (derangement,
13 dysfunction and postural syndrome). The most common method of chiropractic
14 manipulation was used (short-lever, high velocity thrust); no other physical
15 treatments were permitted. Patients in the chiropractic manipulation and physical
16 therapy groups received up to 9 sessions over 5 weeks. The minimal intervention
17 group received an educational booklet to minimise potential disappointment with not
18 receiving treatment. The booklet discussed causes of back pain, prognosis,
19 appropriate use of imaging studies and specialists and activities for promoting
20 recovery and preventing recurrences. Patients were followed-up at four weeks,
21 12weeks, one year and two years. Results suggest there are no clear advantages of
22 chiropractic manipulation over physical therapy. Patients receiving these treatments
23 had only marginally better outcomes than those receiving the minimal intervention of
24 an educational booklet

25 This was a well conducted RCT with a low risk of bias.

26 One randomised controlled trial randomly allocated patients to one of 4 treatments:
27 manipulation (n=116), physiotherapy (n=114), corset (n=109) and analgesics
28 (n=113) (Doran, D. M. and Newell, D. J., 1975). To be included, patients had to be
29 aged 20-50 years, have painful limitation of movement in the lumbar spine and be
30 suitable for any of the 4 treatments. Exclusion criteria included pregnancy, significant
31 root pain in legs, abnormal reflexes, osteoarthritis of the hip joint, osteoporosis,

1 previous manipulation and spondylolysis, spondylolisthesis or systemic disease. The
2 techniques used on patients in the manipulation group were at the discretion of the
3 manipulator. Ancillary osteopathic procedures such as mobilising and soft-tissue
4 techniques could be included. A minimum of two treatments were given each week,
5 and an average of six treatments per patient was actually given. Patients in the
6 physiotherapy group could receive any treatment within the usual practice of the
7 department except manipulation. The therapist could vary the treatment in an
8 attempt to give patients maximum benefit with a planned minimum of two treatments
9 each week. This resulted in an average of 7.3 physiotherapy treatments per patient.
10 For patients in the corset group, any corset applied on the day of entry to the trial
11 was acceptable. Each hospital decided in advance which type it would use
12 throughout the trial. Patients in the control group (analgesic group), were given a
13 course of 2 paracetamol tablets every four hours. The main outcome was pain.

14 Results showed no important differences among the four groups of patients, and the
15 authors concluded that there was no strong reason to recommend manipulation over
16 physiotherapy or corset.

17 This was a RCT with a high risk of bias

18 One randomised controlled trial compared the effectiveness of a spinal stabilisation
19 rehabilitation programme, manual therapy and a minimal intervention package (an
20 education booklet) acting as the control intervention (Goldby, Lucy. Jane., Moore,
21 Ann. P., Doust, Jo. et al , 2006). Patients were recruited from a UK hospital
22 physiotherapy department; they had to have chronic low back disorder with the
23 current episode lasting a minimum of 12 weeks, had to be aged between 18 and 65
24 years and be able to read and write English. Exclusion criteria included
25 nonmechanical pain, spinal stenosis, spondylolisthesis, inflammatory joint disease,
26 present or past metastatic disease, pregnancy or over two past operative
27 interventions for low back pain.

28 A total of 213 patients received either manual therapy (n=89), a 10-week spinal
29 stabilisation rehabilitation program (n=84), or a minimal intervention group (n=40).
30 Patients in the 10-week spinal stabilisation rehabilitation program received
31 functionally progressive exercise class that emphasised the selective retraining of

1 the transversus abdominis, multifidus, the pelvic floor and diaphragm muscles, while
2 inhibiting global muscle substitution mechanisms. A video illustrating the effect of the
3 muscles on the stability of the spine was shown at the beginning of each class. Each
4 of the 10 weekly class lasted 1 hour. Patients in the manual therapy group were also
5 treated by physiotherapists, who were not allowed to prescribe any exercise for the
6 transversus abdominis, multifidus, the pelvic floor and diaphragm muscles. Nor were
7 they allowed to prescribe any electrophysical methods. Any other form of exercise or
8 manual procedure within the remit of musculoskeletal physiotherapy was allowed.
9 They received a maximum of 10 interventions. Patients in the control group
10 (educational booklet) were given the educational booklet “Back in Action” and
11 explained the contents. They were then discharged and booked to attend the Back
12 School, which patients in all groups attended and consisted of one group-specific
13 three-hour questions and answer session.

14 Results suggest that manual therapy provides pain relief, but not simultaneous
15 reduction in disability and handicap. Both spinal stabilisation and manual therapy
16 were significantly effective in pain reduction compared to an active control.

17 This was a RCT with a high risk of bias because of high treatment dropouts and loss
18 to follow-up.

19 A randomised controlled trial compared the effectiveness of medical and chiropractic
20 care for low back pain in patients in managed care (Hurwitz, Eric L., Morgenstern,
21 Hal, Harber, Philip et al , 2002; Hurwitz, Eric L., Morgenstern, Hal, Kominski, Gerald
22 F. et al , 2006). Those included had to be aged 18 or over, be a member of the
23 health maintenance organisation, present with a complaint of low back pain with or
24 without leg pain and not had received treatment for low back pain within the previous
25 month.

26 Patients were randomly assigned to either Medical care only (n = 170), Chiropractic
27 care only (n = 169), Medical care with physical therapy (n = 170) or Chiropractic care
28 and physical modalities (n = 172). Patients in the medical care only group received
29 one or more of the following: instruction in proper back care and strengthening and
30 flexibility exercises, prescriptions for pain killers, muscle relaxants, anti-inflammatory
31 agents, and other medications use to reduce or eliminate pain or discomfort, and

1 recommendations regarding bed rest, weight loss, and physical activities. Patients in
2 the Chiropractic care only group received spinal manipulation or another spinal-
3 adjusting technique (eg mobilization), instruction in strengthening and flexibility
4 exercises, and instruction in proper back care. Medical Care with Physical therapy
5 patients received medical care, instruction in proper back care plus one or more of
6 the following: heat therapy, cold therapy, ultrasound, electrical muscle stimulation,
7 soft-tissue and joint mobilisation, traction, supervised therapeutic exercise, and
8 strengthening and flexibility exercises. Patients in the 4th group received chiropractic
9 care plus one or more of following: heat or cold therapy, ultrasound and electrical
10 muscle stimulation. Frequency of medical, chiropractic and physical therapy visits
11 were at the discretion of the medical provider, chiropractor or physical therapist
12 assigned to the patient.

13 Results suggested that medical and chiropractic care alone yielded similar
14 improvements in pain severity and disability after 6 months (and 18 months) follow-
15 up.

16 This was a RCT with a high risk of bias

17 A randomised controlled trial compared manipulation, a manipulation mimic and a
18 back education programme (Triano, J. J., McGregor, M., Hondras, M. A. et al ,
19 1995). Patients with low back pain for over 50 days or with over 6 episodes in the
20 previous year were included. Exclusion criteria included neuropathy, severe
21 osteoporosis, fracture, osseous pathology of the spine, receiving other treatment
22 intended to relieve back pain, workers compensation or litigation claims.

23 A total of 209 patients were randomised into the High-Velocity Low Amplitude group
24 (HVLA), a High Velocity Low Force group (HVLF a HVLA mimic) or a Back
25 Education programme. The exact number of patients assigned to each group is not
26 clear but it was around 40 in each group. Patients receiving HVLA manipulation were
27 placed in a lateral decubitus posture close to the leading edge of the treatment table.
28 The free leg was flexed at the knee and pelvis to cause a relative flexion of the
29 lumbar spine. Patients receiving the mimic manipulation, HVLF, were also
30 manipulated at the lumbar and pelvic sites. The HVLF procedures were intended to
31 balance the study design to account for physician contact and the physical handling

1 of the patient. The third group, the Back Education Programme (BEP) was intended
2 as a contrast for the physical contact between provider and patient that is offered by
3 HVLA and HVLF. Elements of BEP included attractive colour graphics couples with
4 common anatomic and biomechanical information of spinal function and hygiene.
5 Each treatment session consisted of didactic presentation conducted with physical
6 separation between patient and provider. Exercise was described in general terms,
7 but none were specifically recommended.

8 Treatment sessions were scheduled during a 2-week interval, and were held daily on
9 the basis of a 6-day/week clinic schedule. Adherence to the scheduled interval within
10 a 72-hour window was required for inclusion.

11 Results suggest the existence of clinical value to treatment according to a defined
12 plan using manipulation. Immediate reduction of reported pain after individual
13 treatment sessions was observed at the end of 2 weeks of treatment. Self-reported
14 functional levels were similarly enhanced in the HVLA group versus the HVLF and
15 BEP groups.

16 This was a RCT with a high risk of bias

17 7.3.1.2 *Massage/soft-tissue mobilisation*

18 A systematic review (Furlan, A. D., Brosseau, L., Imamura, M. et al , 2002) assessed
19 the effects of massage therapy for non-specific low back pain. The following were
20 searched for randomised controlled trials and controlled clinical trials: MEDLINE,
21 HealthSTAR, CINAHL, EMBASE, dissertation abstract, Cochrane Controlled Trials
22 Register. Patients had to be aged 18 or over, have acute (<4wks), subacute (4-
23 12wks), chronic (>12wks) non-specific low back pain. Low back pain was defined as
24 pain localised from costal margin or 12th rib to inferior gluteal fold. Exclusion criteria
25 were the following: infection, neoplasm, metastasis, osteoporosis, rheumatoid
26 arthritis, fracture, inflammatory process or radicular syndrome.

27 Eight RCTs were identified, 4 conducted in the USA (466 patients), 3 in Canada (235
28 patients) and one in Germany (190 patients). The population included in the trials
29 was similar regarding the diagnosis of LBP but differed with respect to duration of
30 pain, previous treatments and distribution of age. One RCT comparing massage to

1 inert treatment (sham laser) showed that massage was superior. The other studies
2 compared massage to different active treatments. They showed that massage was
3 equal to corsets and superior to self-care education. The beneficial effect of
4 massage in patients with chronic low back pain lasted at least a year after the end of
5 treatment.

6 This was a high quality systematic review with a very low risk of bias

7 **7.3.2 Health economics**

8 Literature searching retrieved 271 papers of which 9 were ordered for this question.
9 In total, 8 were excluded and 1 was included: this was a UK-based cost-
10 effectiveness study of four interventions for treatment of low back pain, two of which
11 included manual therapy. It is described below.

12 An economic evaluation was conducted alongside the UK back pain exercise and
13 manipulation randomised trial (UK Back pain exercise and manipulation (UKBEAM)
14 Trial Team, 2004) to assess the cost effectiveness of adding spinal manipulation,
15 exercise classes or manipulation followed by exercise (“combined treatment”) to
16 “best care” in general practice for patients consulting with low back pain. The study
17 recruited 1334 patients aged between 18 and 65 years if they had experienced pain
18 every day for the 28 days before randomisation or for 21 out of the 28 days before
19 randomisation and 21 out of the 28 days before that. In addition, they had to have a
20 score of four or more on the Roland disability questionnaire at randomisation.

21 The four treatment groups were 1) best care, which included active management
22 and providing The Back Book to patients, 2) best care + an exercise programme of
23 up to nine classes over 12 weeks, 3) best care + spinal manipulation package of
24 eight sessions over 12 weeks and 4) combined treatment, which included best care
25 + six weeks of manipulation followed by six weeks of exercise. The main outcome
26 measures were healthcare costs, quality adjusted life years (QALYs), and cost per
27 QALY over 12 months. The number of QALYs gained over 12 months was estimated
28 using EQ-5D questionnaire data which was collected as part of the trial. A large
29 British sample valued EQ-5D health states on a “utility” scale on which being dead
30 scores zero and perfect health scores one. The costing perspective was that of the

1 UK health service. Healthcare resources included those for: the spinal manipulation
2 package, the exercise programme, hospital inpatient stays, outpatient attendances,
3 and general practice consultations. These resources were costed using national
4 averages for England. Private care was costed using information from a major
5 insurance provider. Costs were reported in pounds sterling at 2000/2001 prices.
6 Costs were not discounted since the focus was on effects over only one year.

7 To cover scenarios in which either exercise or manipulation was not available ICERs
8 were calculated to compare best care with manipulation alone or exercise alone.

9 Sensitivity analysis examined the impact on costs if the NHS purchased private care
10 for some or all of the patients. The justification for this is that in the short term it
11 might be difficult to make all manipulation or combined treatment available within the
12 NHS: there are insufficient numbers of trained practitioners in the NHS to meet
13 demand and it would take a few years to train people up within the NHS.

14 Results (base case)

15 The mean cost (Standard Deviation) of best care was £346 (£602). best
16 care+manipulation cost £195 more than best care. Relative to best care, best
17 care+manipulation generated an additional 0.041 (95% CI 0.016 to 0.066) QALYs
18 per participant, . If exercise is not available (n=623) manipulation generates 0.041
19 more QALYs per patient than best care at an additional cost of £195 per patient ,
20 yielding an ICER of £4800 per QALY. The GDG felt that from the evidence
21 presented it was not appropriate to rule out either treatment option. For some people
22 certain therapies may not be suitable therefore manipulation alone remains an
23 option for this population.

24 Sensitivity analysis

25 The study reported on three sensitivity analyses. 1) When statistical outliers were
26 excluded (n=51): that is, where healthcare costs exceeded £2000, best
27 care+manipulation achieved extended dominance over both exercise and combined
28 treatment, with an ICER of £3000 per additional QALY. 2) To examine the effects on
29 unit costs of a scenario in which the NHS buys half of the manipulation sessions
30 from the private sector, NHS costs were replaced with private costs for manipulation

1 that took place in a private setting. In the third analysis the scenario was one where
 2 the NHS buys all manipulation from the private sector when private costs were used
 3 for all manipulation within the trial, results were similar to the above: exercise was
 4 subject to extended dominance compared with best care.

5 This study shows that in the base case analysis combined spinal manipulation +
 6 exercise is the most cost effective addition to best care for low back pain in general
 7 practice in the UK (ICER=£3800 relative to best care). This combined therapy
 8 dominates the exercise programme since it generates more QALYs and costs less
 9 than the addition of exercise to best care. Therefore, if additional QALYs are valued
 10 at much less than £3800 then best care is the best strategy. If decision makers
 11 valuation of QALYs lies between £3800 and £8700 then spinal manipulation followed
 12 by exercise classes is likely to be the best therapy. And if their valuation is well
 13 above £8700 then manipulation added to best care is probably the best therapy.

14 **7.3.3 Evidence statements for manual therapies**

15 [Hyperlink to related recommendations](#)

Evidence statements	Evidence to recommendations
<p>7.3.3.1 <i>One large and well-conducted RCT evaluated the effectiveness of adding exercise, spinal manipulation package or a combination of both to the Best care in general practice. Relative to best care,</i></p>	<p>There is some evidence of reduction in pain and disability when used in addition to usual care.</p> <p>There is no evidence of benefit in psychological outcomes.</p> <p>Manual therapies have a modest effect and are at least equivalent to usual care.</p> <p>They are cost effective, although the combined treatment option was the</p>

<p><i>spinal manipulation was found to improve back function by a small to moderate margin at 3 months and by a smaller but still significant margin at 1 year follow-up. Disability, pain and general physical health were also improved (1++) (UK Back pain exercise and manipulation (UKBEAM) Trial Team., 2004).</i></p>	<p>most cost effective in this study .</p> <p>The GDG felt that from the evidence presented it was not appropriate to rule out either treatment option. For some people certain therapies may not be suitable therefore manipulation alone remains an option for this population.</p> <p>Clarification on what comprised a 'course' of treatment was requested by the group. The number of treatments and time of delivery in the trials were checked and the recommendation was adapted to reflect this by stating up to 9 sessions over up to 12 weeks.</p>
<p>7.3.3.2 <i>One RCT compared osteopathic care (including manipulative therapy) to standard care, and found no difference in pain or function at 12 weeks follow-up (1-) (Andersson,</i></p>	<p>There is weak evidence from one well conducted systematic review that massage provides short term pain relief.</p> <p>No cost effectiveness studies were found for massage. GDG agreed that this could not be recommended.</p>

	<p><i>G. B., Lucente, T., Davis, A. M. et al , 1999)</i></p> <p>7.3.3.3 <i>One well conducted RCT compared the effectiveness of the McKenzie method of physical therapy, chiropractic manipulation and the provision of an educational booklet. After a 2-year follow-up, patients who had received chiropractic manipulation had only slightly better function and symptoms than patients who received an educational booklet (1+)</i> (Cherkin, D. C., Deyo, R. A., Battié, M. et al , 1998)</p>	
<p>7.3.3.4</p>	<p><i>One RCT</i></p>	

<p><i>compared manipulation, physiotherapy, corsets and analgesics, and found no important differences in patients' assessment of pain at 6 weeks between the 4 groups. Manipulation wasn't significantly superior to analgesics.(1-)</i> <i>(Doran, D. M. and Newell, D. J., 1975)</i></p> <p>7.3.3.5 <i>One well conducted RCT compared the effectiveness of a spinal stabilisation programme, manual therapy and an educational booklet, and found that manual therapy was significantly</i></p>	
--	--

<p><i>effective in pain reduction (but not disability) compared to an educational booklet at 3 months (1-) (Goldby, Lucy. Jane., Moore, Ann. P., Doust, Jo. et al , 2006)</i></p>	
<p>7.3.3.6 <i>One RCT compared chiropractic care to medical care, and found no difference in pain severity or disability after 6 months and 18-months (1-) (Hurwitz, Eric L., Morgenstern, Hal, Harber, Philip et al , 2002; Hurwitz, Eric L., Morgenstern, Hal, Kominski, Gerald F. et al , 2006)</i></p>	
<p>7.3.3.7 <i>One RCT comparing manipulation, a</i></p>	

<p><i>manipulation mimic and a back education program found that manipulation was associated with reduced pain and improved self-reported function at the end of 2 weeks of treatment(1-)(Triano, J. J., McGregor, M., Hondras, M. A. et al , 1995))</i></p> <p>7.3.3.8 <i>One systematic review assessed the effects of massage therapy and found evidence of massage being superior to inert treatment and self-care education, but equal to corsets.(1++) (Furlan, A. D., Brosseau, L., Imamura, M. et al , 2002))</i></p>	
--	--

<p><i>Cost-effectiveness-manual therapies</i></p> <p>7.3.3.9 <i>The cost-effectiveness of the included manipulation programme when added to best care, had an ICER of £4,756 compared to best care alone, and there was over a 95% chance that the estimated ICER was less than £20,000 per QALY. (UK Back pain exercise and manipulation (UKBEAM) Trial Team., 2004). The ICER for manipulation alone compared to combined therapy was estimated at £8,700/QALY. Using a threshold of £20,000 per QALY, manipulation alone had over a</i></p>	
--	--

<p><i>50% probability of being the most cost-effective treatment option. The combination treatment option was estimated to be the most cost-effective option about 40% of the time at the £20,000/QALY threshold. (UK Back pain exercise and manipulation (UKBEAM) Trial Team., 2004).</i></p> <p>7.3.3.10 <i>No cost effectiveness studies were found for massage</i></p>	

1 **7.4 Manual Therapies - Adverse Events**

2 **Clinical question: what are the effects of adverse events of manual therapies**
3 **on functional disability, pain or psychological distress?**

4 **7.4.1 Clinical evidence**

5 Literature searching retrieved 2210 papers, of which 13 were ordered. Two
6 systematic reviews (one being an update of the other), one cohort and one survey
7 were included. The review focussed on evidence relevant to the treatment of low
8 back pain hence cervical manipulation was outside our inclusion criteria.

9 A systematic review aimed to identify adverse effects of spinal manipulation (Ernst,
10 E., 2007). The databases MEDLINE, EMBASE, Amed, CINHALL, British Nursing
11 Index and Cochrane Library were searched up to June 2006. Articles from the year
12 2000 or earlier were excluded because the review was updating a previously
13 published one (Stevinson, Clare and Ernst, Edzard, 2002) (see below). There was
14 no restriction on language or study design. Searches identified 32 case reports, 4
15 case series, 2 prospective studies, 3 case-control and 3 surveys. The case reports
16 confirm previous reports associating upper spinal manipulation with a range of
17 complications. The most serious problems are vertebral artery dissection as a result
18 of overstretching of the artery during rotational manipulation of the neck. Spinal
19 manipulation has associated with risks such as vascular accidents and nonvascular
20 complications in a number of case series. Case-control studies suggested a causal
21 relationship between upper spinal manipulation and the adverse effect. The survey
22 data indicated that even serious adverse events are rarely reported in the medical
23 literature.

24 It must be noted that in the review, the original complaint for which manipulation was
25 sought is reported only for a minority of included studies, and where it is, the most
26 frequent complaint was neck or shoulder pain.

27 In conclusion, spinal manipulation is commonly associated with mild to moderate
28 adverse effects. Serious complications following manipulation of the lumbar spine
29 are rare.

30 This was a well conducted systematic review with a low risk of bias

1 One systematic review (Stevinson, Clare and Ernst, Edzard, 2002) summarised the
2 evidence about the risks of spinal manipulation. Searches were carried out using
3 MEDLINE, EMBASE and the Cochrane Library in November 2001. The
4 bibliographies of relevant papers were searched for pertinent articles.

5 Two reviews identified complications following spinal manipulation; these included
6 vertebrobasilar accidents, cases of disc herniation or progression of radicular
7 symptoms to cauda equina syndrome and other cerebral complications. Other types
8 of complications included dislocations and fractures often accompanied by spinal
9 cord compression. The most frequently reported injuries from cervical spinal
10 manipulation involved arterial dissection or spasm and lesions of the brain stem.
11 Case reports and case series of serious adverse events suggested the most
12 common serious adverse events were cerebrovascular accidents often with
13 permanent neurologic deficits. Retrospective surveys of neurologists reported
14 adverse events mostly related to cerebrovascular accidents. A retrospective analysis
15 of 26 cases of vertebral artery dissection found the suspected precipitating factor to
16 be spinal manipulation in 11% of cases, which was less often than with sporting
17 activity (15%).

18 It must be noted that in this review, the original complaint for which manipulation was
19 sought is reported only for a minority of included studies, and where it is, the most
20 frequent complaint was neck or shoulder pain

21 The conclusion was that the evidence about serious adverse events rests mostly on
22 case reports case series and retrospective surveys. Such evidence is essentially
23 anecdotal and it is difficult to establish cause-effect relation. It is suggested that
24 some nonvertebral complications might be avoidable by observing contraindications
25 for spinal manipulations. Vertebrobasilar accidents are more difficult to prevent
26 because they tend to occur in relatively young adults without known abnormalities
27 and there is little consensus about potential risk factors. It is finally concluded that
28 avoiding practitioners who make use of rotatory techniques for cervical manipulation
29 and using mobilisation (low velocity passive movement) instead of manipulation of
30 the cervical spine might lower the risk of vertebral artery damage.

31 This was a well conducted systematic review with a low risk of bias.

1

2 A retrospective cohort study was identified, comparing outcomes, complications and
3 hospital disposition for those patients who received physical therapist-administered
4 manual therapy compared to those who did not (Cook, Chad, Cook, Amy, and
5 Worrell, Teddy, 2008). The Nationwide Inpatient Sample databases were used
6 (HealthCare Cost and Utilization Project in USA) from 1988 through 2005. Adults
7 over 18 years and diagnosed with mechanical lower back pain were included. Those
8 who had had any form of surgical procedure or pathologic fracture, tumour or other
9 non-mechanical low back diagnosis were excluded. The sample included 150, 75 in
10 the PT manual therapy group and 75 who did not receive PT manual therapy. The
11 sample was generated using a randomised matching algorithm that assured close
12 characteristics of patients in a number of categories. The 2 groups differed
13 significantly in age ($p < 0.1$) (PT manual therapy were older) but were similar in years
14 of data collected, sex, race, household income, hospital region and modified
15 Charlson index.

16 Analyses showed that those who received PT manual therapy had significantly
17 longer lengths of hospital stay ($p < 0.01$) and had significantly higher inflation-adjusted
18 costs of care ($p < 0.01$), even after controlling for demographic factors. There were no
19 recorded instances of nervous system complications, radiculitis, myelopathy, or
20 cauda equina for either group. Instances of sciatica were relatively low as were non-
21 routine discharges. This study suggests that there are no more adverse events from
22 manual therapies than when no physical therapy is given. However, the length of
23 stay may increase.

24 This was a well conducted retrospective cohort study with a low risk of confounding
25 bias or chance.

26 A survey of members of the Swiss Medical Association of Manual Medicine for the
27 year 1989 analysed the frequency of complications due to manipulation of the spine
28 (Dvorak, J., Loustalot, D., Baumgartner, H. et al , 1993). A total of 680
29 questionnaires were sent out, of which 63% were returned by GPs, specialists of
30 internal medicine, rheumatologists, orthopaedic surgeons, neurologists and various
31 other medical specialities. The results were presented stratified by location of

1 manipulation i.e cervical manipulation complications and thoraco-lumbar
2 manipulation complications.

3 Out of a total of 342125 thoraco-lumbar manipulations, 175 patients (ratio 1:1955)
4 reported increased pain immediately after the manipulation of the lumbar spine. The
5 increase in pain was transient in all those cases. 17 patients (ratio 1:20125)
6 presented in addition to increased pain a transient sensorimotor deficit with precise
7 radicular distribution. 9 patients out of the 17 (ratio 1: 38013) developed a
8 progressive radicular syndrome with sensorimotor deficit and radiologically verified
9 disc herniation and had to be referred to surgery. All patients except one recovered
10 completely after surgery. The classic high velocity low amplitude thrust was the only
11 type of manipulation applied in all patients with complications.

12 The main conclusion was that side effects and complications are rare. This was a
13 non-analytical study.

14

1 7.4.2 Evidence statements for adverse event of manual therapies

Evidence statements	Evidence to recommendations
<p>7.4.2.1 <i>A systematic review on risks of spinal manipulation concluded that the evidence rested mostly on case reports case series and retrospective surveys. Nonvertebral complications could be avoided by observing contraindications for manipulation, (1+) (Stevinson, Clare and Ernst, Edzard, 2002)</i></p>	<p>Manipulation other than for the lumbo- pelvic region is excluded from this review</p> <p>The GDG agreed that cervical manipulation would not generally be carried out on this population.</p>
<p>7.4.2.2 <i>A systematic review, updated by Ernst did not find any additional evidence regarding thoraco lumbar manipulation. (1+) (Ernst, E., 2007)</i></p>	<p>No evidence was found to show any increase in serious adverse events in people with non-specific low back pain.</p>
<p>7.4.2.3 <i>A retrospective cohort study compared outcomes, complications and hospital disposition for patients who received manual therapy and for those who did not. Results suggest there are no more adverse events from manual therapies</i></p>	

<p><i>than when no manual therapy is given. (2+)</i> <i>(Cook, Chad, Cook, Amy, and Worrell, Teddy, 2008)</i></p> <p>7.4.2.4 <i>One survey analysed the frequency of complications due to thoraco lumbar manipulation and concluded that side effects and complications are rare.(3) (Dvorak, J., Loustalot, D., Baumgartner, H. et al , 1993)</i></p>	
--	--

1

2

1 **8 Other non-pharmacological therapies**

2 **8.1 Introduction**

3 Other non-pharmacological therapies in this context are therapies in which the
4 patient has little active involvement with the treatment. The most common treatments
5 were suggested by the stakeholder group and a final list was developed by the GDG
6 based upon those treatments that are commonly used in the NHS. This is not
7 exhaustive as treatments frequently come onto the market with little or no testing and
8 may not be commonly available on the NHS. The main treatments considered were
9 commonly used electrotherapies, lumbar supports and spinal traction including
10 motorised mechanical traction and autotraction. Autotraction is performed by utilising
11 the patient's own body weight (for example by suspension via the lower limb) or
12 through movement.

13

14 **8.2 Recommendations for other non-pharmacological therapies**

15

16 **Electrotherapy modalities**

17 [Hyperlink to related evidence statements](#)

18 8.2.1 Do not offer laser therapy.

19 8.2.2 Do not offer interferential therapy.

20 8.2.3 Do not offer therapeutic ultrasound.

21

22 **Transcutaneous nerve stimulation (TENS)**

23 [Hyperlink to related evidence statements](#)

1 8.2.4 Do not offer transcutaneous electrical nerve simulation (TENS) routinely.

2

3 **Lumbar supports**

4 [Hyperlink to related evidence statements](#)

5 8.2.5 Lumbar supports are not recommended.

6

7 **Traction**

8 [Hyperlink to related evidence statements](#)

9 8.2.6 Do not offer traction because of the increased risk of aggravating symptoms.

10

11 **8.3 Electrotherapy Therapies**

12 **Clinical question: what is the effectiveness of electrotherapy modalities (laser**
13 **therapy; interferential therapy; therapeutic ultrasound) compared with usual**
14 **care or sham treatment on pain, functional disability or psychological**
15 **distress?**

16

17 **8.3.1 Clinical evidence**

18 Literature searching retrieved 566 papers of which 10 were ordered for this question.

19 One systematic review for laser therapy (Yousefi, Nooraie. R., Schonstein, E.,

20 Heidari, K. et al , 2007) was included.

21 **8.3.1.1 Laser therapy**

22 One systematic review was included (Yousefi, Nooraie. R., Schonstein, E., Heidari,

23 K. et al , 2007). This systematic review included 6 RCTs (n = 318 patients) that

24 recruited people with acute (pain for four weeks or less), sub-acute (pain for one to

25 three months) or chronic (pain for more than three months) non-specific low-back

1 pain. Number of participants ranged from 20 to 130, duration of therapy ranged from
2 a single session to 4 weeks.

3 This review reported on two of our three primary outcomes (pain and disability)
4 which were also the pre-specified primary outcomes of the systematic review. No
5 RCTs that reported the third outcome of psychological distress were found. No
6 subsequent RCTs were found. Other outcomes reported in this review were
7 relapse, range of motion and adverse events.

8 Low level laser therapy was associated with a reduction in pain assessed using the
9 visual analogue scale (VAS) compared with sham laser, weighted mean difference =
10 -11.3 mm (95% CI -16.91 to -5.75). This was based on three RCTs (Basford, J. R.,
11 Sheffield, C. G., and Harmsen, W. S., 1999; Gur, Ali, Karakoc, Mehmet, Cevik,
12 Remzi et al , 2003; Klein, R. G. and Eek, B. C., 1990) with a total of 126 participants
13 who were followed up < 3 months after randomisation.

14 A fourth RCT (Soriano, F., 1998) found low level laser therapy to be associated with
15 a reduction in pain assessed using the visual analogue scale (VAS) compared with
16 sham laser after 6 month follow-up (P < 0.001).

17 A fifth RCT (Toya S, Motegi M, Inomata K et al , 1994)) found low level laser therapy
18 to be associated with a reduction in pain assessed using a grading system compared
19 with sham laser after one day (P = 0.007).

20 Low level laser therapy was not found to be associated with a reduction in disability
21 compared with sham laser, standardised mean difference (SMD) = -0.14 (95% CI -
22 0.88 to 0.59). This was based on three RCTs with a total of 126 participants who
23 were followed up < 3 months after randomisation (Basford, J. R., Sheffield, C. G.,
24 and Harmsen, W. S., 1999; Gur, Ali, Karakoc, Mehmet, Cevik, Remzi et al , 2003;
25 Klein, R. G. and Eek, B. C., 1990).

26 In a subgroup analysis according to whether an 'adequate' dose of laser was given
27 (this was defined as 4 J or more (WALT-d 2005 recommendations)) low level laser
28 therapy was found to be associated with a reduction in disability compared with
29 sham laser when an 'adequate dose' was given, SMD = -0.81 (95% CI -1.36 to -
30 0.26) based on one study (Basford, J. R., Sheffield, C. G., and Harmsen, W. S.,

1 1999) but not when an 'inadequate dose' was given, SMD = 0.21 (95% CI -0.26 to
2 0.68) based on two studies (Gur, Ali, Karakoc, Mehmet, Cevik, Remzi et al , 2003;
3 Klein, R. G. and Eek, B. C., 1990).

4 A fourth RCT (Longo, L., Tamburini, A., and Monti, A., 1991) found low level laser
5 therapy to be associated with an improvement in symptoms measured using the
6 Ritchie Scale compared with sham laser.

7 Low level laser therapy was found to be associated with a reduction in percentage
8 relapse at intermediate (3 months to one year) follow up compared with sham laser,
9 Relative Risk = 0.43 (95% CI 0.28 to 0.65) based on two studies (Longo, L.,
10 Tamburini, A., and Monti, A., 1991; Soriano, F., 1998)).

11 One of these RCTs also found laser therapy to be associated with a reduction in
12 percentage relapse at short-term (< 3 months) and long-term (> 1 year) follow-up
13 (Longo, L., Tamburini, A., and Monti, A., 1991).

14 Low level laser therapy was not found to be associated with an increase in lumbar
15 mobility compared with sham laser, SMD = 0.01 (95% CI -0.34 to 0.36) based on two
16 studies (Basford, J. R., Sheffield, C. G., and Harmsen, W. S., 1999; Gur, Ali,
17 Karakoc, Mehmet, Cevik, Remzi et al , 2003).

18 Two studies reported data on adverse events (Klein, R. G. and Eek, B. C., 1990;
19 Toya S, Motegi M, Inomata K et al , 1994)) and neither found discomfort related to
20 laser treatment nor an increase in pain in either group.

21 The authors concluded there was insufficient evidence on the efficacy of LLLT to
22 reduce pain and disability in individuals with low back pain. However, LLLT appears
23 to have a small effect on pain intensity and frequency in chronic low back pain
24 sufferers when infrared wavelengths are used and if applied to painful areas for at
25 least two weeks.

26 This was a high quality systematic review, however the included trials were generally
27 small and were heterogeneous in their populations, treatments and outcome
28 measures. The authors also highlight the need for further methodologically rigorous

1 RCTs evaluating different lengths of treatment, different wavelengths and different
2 dosages.

3 **8.3.1.2 Interferential therapy**

4 No relevant randomized controlled trial or systematic review comparing interferential
5 therapy with usual care or sham were identified.

6 **8.3.1.3 Therapeutic ultrasound**

7 No systematic reviews or randomized controlled trials comparing therapeutic
8 ultrasound with usual care or sham were found.

9 **8.3.2 Health economics**

10 No economic evaluations were identified for electrotherapy modalities.

11 **8.3.3 Evidence statements for electrotherapy modalities**

12 [Hyperlink to related recommendations](#)

Evidence statements	Evidence to recommendations
<p>Laser therapy</p> <p>8.3.3.1 <i>One systematic review was identified that included 6 randomised controlled trials (4 of which were small) in people with acute (< 4 weeks), sub-acute (1-3 months) or chronic (> 3 months) non-specific low back pain treated with low level laser therapy. Laser therapy was found to be</i></p>	<p>Only weak evidence is available showing benefit for reducing pain .</p> <p>From the systematic review only 2 of the studies covers sub-acute LBP population.</p> <p>Only 1 study had a follow up of 6 months. There was also some doubt concerning the intention to treat analysis.</p> <p>The GDG felt that the strength or evidence was not strong enough to recommend use and that further</p>

<p><i>associated with a reduction in pain intensity and relapse rates but not back-pain related disability or lumbar mobility compared with sham laser. Laser therapy was not found to be associated with an increase in adverse events compared with sham laser.(1++) (Yousefi, Nooraie. R., Schonstein, E., Heidari, K. et al , 2007)</i></p>	<p>research is required.</p>
<p>8.3.3.2 <i>No cost effectiveness studies were identified.</i></p>	
<p>Interferential therapy</p>	
<p>8.3.3.3 <i>No studies of large enough sample size comparing interferential therapy with usual care or sham were found</i></p>	<p>The decision by the GDG not to recommend interferential and ultrasound therapies is based on lack of evidence for this guideline’s population of interest and consensus that these treatments did not offer benefit.</p>
<p>8.3.3.4 <i>No cost effectiveness studies were identified.</i></p>	
<p>Therapeutic ultrasound</p>	
<p>8.3.3.5 <i>No studies of large enough sample size comparing</i></p>	

<p><i>therapeutic ultrasound with usual care or sham were found.</i></p> <p>8.3.3.6 <i>No cost effectiveness studies were identified.</i></p>	
---	--

1

2

3 **8.4 Transcutaneous Electrical Nerve Stimulation (TENS)**

4 **Clinical question: What is the effectiveness of transcutaneous electrical nerve**
 5 **stimulation (TENS) compared with usual care or sham treatment on pain,**
 6 **functional disability or psychological distress?**

7 **8.4.1 Clinical evidence**

8 Literature searching retrieved 566 papers for this question. 21 were ordered and 18
 9 were excluded, three randomised controlled trials were included (Deyo, R. A., Walsh,
 10 N. E., Martin, D. C. et al , 1990; Jarzem, P. F., Harvey, E. J., Arcaro, N. et al , 2005a;
 11 Jarzem, P. F., Harvey, E. J., Arcaro, N. et al , 2005b).

12 One randomised controlled trial (Deyo, R. A., Walsh, N. E., Martin, D. C. et al ,
 13 1990) recruited a total of 145 patients aged 18-70 years with low back pain of at
 14 least three months' duration. Patients were randomised into one of three treatment
 15 groups (TENS alone (n=31), TENS plus exercise (n=34) or exercise alone (n=29)),
 16 or to a control group (sham TENS, n=31). The duration of treatment was four weeks;
 17 TENS sessions were undertaken at least three times a day for 45 minute periods by
 18 participants who were instructed in the use of their TENS units. After four weeks,
 19 TENS was not associated with a significant improvement in functional outcomes
 20 (overall modified Sickness Impact Profile score, Physical dimension score,

1 Psychosocial dimension score, or self rated activity) or pain outcomes (Self-rated
2 improvements, VAS scores, VAS improvement scale or frequency of pain). Adverse
3 events of minor skin irritation at the site of electrode placement were reported by one
4 third of the subjects. One subject receiving sham TENS had a severe dermatitis four
5 days after therapy began requiring discontinuation of treatment.

6 This was a well conducted RCT with a low risk of bias.

7 A randomised controlled trial (Jarzem, P. F., Harvey, E. J., Arcaro, N. et al , 2005a)
8 recruited a total of 350 patients aged 18 to 70 years with continuous low back pain
9 for at least three months duration who were randomised to one of three intervention
10 groups (conventional TENS (n=84), acupuncture-like TENS (n=78) or Nu Wave
11 TENS (n=79)) or to a control group (sham TENS, n=83). Patients were given
12 identical appearing TENS stimulators and were instructed on the use of the machine.
13 Average daily use of TENS machines was estimated at 188 minutes per day during
14 the study period of 4 weeks. After four weeks, none of the TENS interventions were
15 associated with an improvement in the following outcomes compared with sham
16 TENS: Activity (McGill activity scale), Work (McGill work scale), Disability (RMDQ) or
17 Depression (Zung scale). No data was reported on adverse events.

18 There were several methodological issues which may have led to bias in this trial.

19 A third randomised controlled trial (Jarzem, P. F., Harvey, E. J., Arcaro, N. et al ,
20 2005b) recruited a total of fifty patients aged 18 to 70 years with continuous low back
21 pain for at least three months duration who were randomised to one of two groups in
22 a crossover design: The first group (Group 1) (n=25) received conventional TENS for
23 one treatment, followed by two treatments of sham TENS (TENS, sham, sham). The
24 second group (group 2) (n=25) received sham TENS for one treatment followed by
25 two treatments of conventional TENS (sham, TENS, TENS). Each patient received
26 three treatments of 20 minutes duration each. TENS was found to be associated
27 with an improvement in the outcome of pain measured by the VAS scale compared
28 with sham TENS ($P = 0.0001$) though the authors presented only their statistical
29 analyses and not the original data, it is therefore difficult to draw conclusions from
30 this paper.

31 There were several methodological issues which may have led to bias in this trial.

1 **8.4.2 Health economics**

2 No economic evaluations were identified for transcutaneous nerve stimulations
3 (TENS).

4 **8.4.3 Evidence statements for transcutaneous nerve stimulation**
5 **(TENS).**

6 [Hyperlink to related recommendations](#)

Evidence statements	Evidence to recommendations
<p>8.4.3.1 <i>One RCT found that TENS was not associated with improvement in pain or function compared with sham TENS at 4 weeks (1+) (Deyo, R. A., Walsh, N. E., Martin, D. C. et al , 1990)</i></p>	<p>Although one study was found showing an improvement in pain this was a small study using methodology that may have led to bias.</p> <p>There are no data on cost-effectiveness</p>
<p>8.4.3.2 <i>One RCT showed that TENS was not associated with improvement in activity, work, disability or depression compared with sham TENS at 4 weeks (1-) (Jarzem, P. F., Harvey, E. J., Arcaro, N. et al , 2005a)</i></p>	
<p>8.4.3.3 <i>One small RCT found that TENS was associated with an improvement in pain compared with sham</i></p>	

<p><i>TENS after three treatments. (1-) (Jarzem, P. F., Harvey, E. J., Arcaro, N. et al , 2005b)</i></p> <p>8.4.3.4 <i>No cost effectiveness studies were identified for TENS</i></p>	
---	--

1

2

3 **8.5 Lumbar Supports**

4 **Clinical question: what is the effectiveness of lumbar supports compared with**
5 **usual care or sham treatment on pain, functional disability or psychological**
6 **distress?**

7 **8.5.1 Clinical evidence**

8 Literature searching retrieved 262 papers of which 2 were ordered for this question.
9 One was excluded and one systematic review was included (van Duijvenbode, I.,
10 Jellema, P., van Poppel, M. N. M. et al , 2008).

11 One systematic review (van Duijvenbode, I., Jellema, P., van Poppel, M. N. M. et al ,
12 2008) searched the MEDLINE, CINAHL, EMBASE and Cochrane Controlled Trials
13 Register up to December 2006, and only included RCTs with subjects with non-
14 specific low back pain. Specific pathologic causes for the low back pain, such as
15 infection, neoplasm, metastasis, osteoporosis, rheumatoid arthritis, or fractures were
16 excluded. Interventions of interest were any type of lumbar support, flexible and rigid.
17 Studies of acute (< 6 weeks), sub-acute (6-12 weeks) and chronic (> 12 weeks) LBP
18 were included. All trials were assessed for quality using a ten point checklist and the
19 authors considered a study to be 'high quality' if it met five or more of the criteria.
20 Outcomes of interest were pain, back-pain specific functional status, overall
21 improvement and return to work.

1 Eight RCTs were included, involving a total of 1361 subjects. Three RCTs included
2 only patients with chronic LBP, 4 studies included a mix of patients with acute,
3 subacute and chronic LBP, and one did not give information about LBP duration.
4 Number of participants ranged from 19 to 334 and duration of therapy from 3 to 8
5 weeks.

6 Results from one low quality study (Gibson, J. N. A and Ahmed, M, 2002) including
7 people with chronic low back pain suggest limited evidence that lumbar supports are
8 not more effective than no intervention for short term pain relief and improved
9 functional status for patients with chronic LBP.

10 Out of 4 studies measuring pain as an outcome, only one low quality RCT reported a
11 significant difference between the lumbar supports group and no intervention (Valle-
12 Jones, J. C., Walsh, H., O'Hara, J. et al , 1992). The other three studies (Coxhead,
13 C. E., Inskip, H., Meade, T. W. et al , 1981; Doran, D. M. and Newell, D. J., 1975);
14 (Hsieh, C. Y., Phillips, R. B., Adams, A. H. et al , 1992), including a high quality one
15 reported no significant difference. There is moderate evidence that lumbar supports
16 are not more effective than no intervention for short term pain reduction for patients
17 with a mix of (sub)acute and chronic LBP

18 Two low quality studies (Coxhead, C. E., Inskip, H., Meade, T. W. et al ,
19 1981);(Doran, D. M. and Newell, D. J., 1975) (total N=790 people) measured overall
20 improvement as the main outcome. Both studies reported no significant short term
21 differences between groups.

22 Two low quality studies (Coxhead, C. E., Inskip, H., Meade, T. W. et al , 1981)
23 (Valle-Jones, J. C., Walsh, H., O'Hara, J. et al , 1992) (total N=550) measured
24 return to work as a main outcome. One study reported no significant difference in the
25 short term between the groups, while the other found a significant difference in
26 favour of the lumbar support group.

27 Three RCTs (Hsieh, C. Y., Phillips, R. B., Adams, A. H. et al , 1992; Penrose, K. W.,
28 Chook, K, and Stump, J. L, 1991; Valle-Jones, J. C., Walsh, H., O'Hara, J. et al ,
29 1992) (1 high quality N=164 and 2 low quality total N=246) measured functional
30 status as main outcome. They reported significant differences in short term
31 functional status between the groups.

1 Overall, the authors concluded that the results showed there is limited evidence that
 2 lumbar supports are not more effective than no intervention for short term pain
 3 reduction and improved functional status for patients with chronic LBP. It remains
 4 unclear whether lumbar supports are more effective than no interventions for treating
 5 low back pain.

6 This was a well conducted systematic review with a very low risk of bias.

7 **8.5.2 Health economics**

8 No economic evaluations were identified for lumbar supports.

9 **8.5.3 Evidence statements for lumbar supports**

10 [Hyperlink to related recommendations](#)

Evidence statements	Evidence to recommendations
<p>8.5.3.1 <i>One systematic review of 6 randomised controlled trials in people with acute (< 6 weeks), sub-acute (6-12 weeks) or chronic (> 12 weeks) non-specific low back pain found that lumbar supports are not more effective than no intervention for short term pain relief, improved functional status and short term overall improvement for patients with chronic low back pain (1++) (van Duijvenbode, I., Jellema, P., van Poppel, M. N. M. et</i></p>	<p>Studies were not comparing lumbar supports with current usual care and therefore the GDG felt they could not make a recommendation based on these results. Included studies were also mixed populations of people with LBP. There are no data on cost-effectiveness</p> <p>Due to the limited evidence available the GDG's clinical opinion was that the use of lumbar supports could not be recommended.</p>

<i>al , 2008).</i>	
8.5.3.2 <i>No cost effectiveness studies were identified.</i>	

1

2

3 **8.6 Traction**

4 **Clinical question: what is the effectiveness of traction compared with usual**
5 **care or sham treatment on pain, functional disability or psychological**
6 **distress?**

7 **8.6.1 Clinical evidence**

8 Literature searching retrieved 262 papers of which 5 were ordered for this question.
9 Four were excluded and one systematic review was included (Clarke, Judy, van,
10 Tulder Maurits, Blomberg, Stefan et al , 2006).

11 This systematic review included 25 RCTs (n=2206) that recruited male or female
12 participants aged 18 years or older with LBP of acute, sub-acute or chronic duration
13 with or without sciatica. Studies involving patients with LBP due to specific causes
14 were excluded. All RCTs were assessed for quality using an 11 point quality score
15 and the authors considered a study 'high quality' if it met six or more of the criteria.

16 The review reported on four primary outcomes (pain, back-pain specific functional
17 status, global measure and return to work). A secondary outcome measure was side
18 effects. The review did not look for the outcome of psychological distress, and
19 neither did the included RCTs. Most of the RCTs included in this review did not
20 provide sufficient data to allow statistical pooling, therefore, the authors conducted a
21 qualitative analysis.

1 Results were separated according to whether the patients had LBP with sciatica or
2 had LBP with or without sciatica and also by comparison.

3 **LBP with or without sciatica**

4 Three RCTs were included.

5 Two high quality RCTs (Beurskens, A. J., de Vet, H. C., Koke, A. J. et al , 1997; van
6 der Heijden, G. J., Beurskens, A. J., Dirx, M. J et al , 1995) compared continuous
7 traction with sham traction. One recruited a total of 25 patients with LBP > 3 months
8 duration (van der Heijden, G. J., Beurskens, A. J., Dirx, M. J et al , 1995) while the
9 other recruited a total of 151 patients with LBP > 6 weeks duration (Beurskens, A. J.,
10 de Vet, H. C., Koke, A. J. et al , 1997). Continuous traction was not associated with
11 an improvement in the following outcomes compared with sham traction: pain,
12 function, work absence, disability or overall improvement, with duration of follow-up
13 ranging from 1-2 weeks to 6 months.

14 One low quality RCT (Borman, P., Keskin, D., and Bodur, H., 2003) compared
15 physiotherapy with traction to physiotherapy alone. This study recruited a total of 42
16 patients with persistent LBP > 6 months duration or recurring episodes of LBP.
17 Standard physiotherapy with traction was not found to be associated with an
18 improvement in the following outcomes compared with standard physiotherapy only:
19 pain, function, global recovery or satisfaction.

20 There was conflicting evidence on the effectiveness of autotraction. The first RCT
21 compared autotraction plus corset with corset only (Larsson, U., Choler, U.,
22 Lidstrom, A. et al , 1980) in 82 people with lumbago-sciatica with or without
23 neurological signs for > 2 weeks but < 3.5 months and found that autotraction was
24 associated with an improvement in pain in the short-term (1-3 weeks) but not in the
25 long term (3 month follow up). This study was assessed as low quality.

26 The second RCT compared autotraction with usual care (bed rest and analgesics
27 plus sham short-wave diathermy) (Lind, G., 1974) in 45 people with a history of
28 several periods of LBP (mean duration of current episode in autotraction group = 57
29 days, mean duration in control group = 44 days) with or without neurological signs.
30 Autotraction was found to be associated with an improvement in pain, change in

1 mean distance of pain radiation, straight leg raising, regression of neurological
 2 deficits, patient's evaluation and recovery (based on all measures) compared with
 3 control. This study was also rated as low quality.

4 The third RCT was the only study judged of high quality, meeting 6 of the 11 quality
 5 criteria. This trial compared autotraction with sham traction in 29 people with LBP
 6 and radiating pain of mixed duration (18 had pain > 12 weeks, 11 < 12 weeks).
 7 Autotraction was not found to be associated with an improvement in pain or physical
 8 measures compared with sham traction.

9 This was a well conducted systematic review. The results for studies involving mixed
 10 groups of patients with and without sciatica were quite consistent, but results were
 11 inconsistent for the effectiveness of autotraction.

12 **8.6.2 Health economics**

13 No economic evaluations were identified for traction.

14 **8.6.3 Evidence statements for traction**

15 [Hyperlink to related recommendations](#)

Evidence statements	Evidence to recommendations
<p>8.6.3.1 <i>One systematic review was identified that included 25 randomised controlled trials in people with acute (< 4 weeks), sub-acute (4-12 weeks) or chronic (> 12 weeks) non-specific low back pain treated with traction. In a mixed population strong evidence was found that</i></p>	<p>GDG agreed that there was little evidence of effectiveness and enough risk of harm to warrant a recommendation that traction should not be used.</p> <p>There are no data on cost-effectiveness</p>

<p><i>continuous traction was not associated with an improvement in the outcomes of pain, function, overall improvement or work absenteeism compared with sham traction or no treatment. Limited evidence was found that physiotherapy with continuous traction did not confer benefit compared with physiotherapy alone. Nine of the twenty five trials reported data on adverse events; two stated that there were no adverse events while seven found traction to be associated with an increase pain or aggravation of symptoms compared with control. (1++) (Clarke, Judy, van, Tulder Maurits, Blomberg, Stefan et al , 2006)</i></p> <p>8.6.3.2 <i>No cost effectiveness studies were identified.</i></p>	
--	--

9 Psychological interventions and mixed packages of care (combined physical and psychological interventions)

9.1 Introduction

In this chapter the GDG considered the evidence for packages of care that were characterised by including both physical activity/exercise and psychological interventions. The decision for inclusion as a mixed package of care was based upon the reported content of the intervention rather than the profession of the practitioner delivering the intervention. It was difficult to determine in many studies which professions were involved in programme delivery. The intensity and duration of the interventions varied considerably between studies. Some interventions were delivered primarily by physiotherapists and others were delivered by a combination of professions. The GDG considered studies to be mixed packages of care or Complex Physical and Psychological (CPP) interventions if the content was broadly similar to that recommended in the “Recommended Guidelines for Pain Management Programmes for Adults” issued by the British Pain Society.

Psychological therapies as a monotherapy were also considered as part of this section.

The GDG recognised the heterogeneity of the types of programmes in this section. Previous reviews undertaken in the development of this guideline had suggested that intense, and by implication expensive, programmes of long duration afforded no extra benefit over brief interventions for those who were assessed and identified at low or moderate risk of a poor outcome; only those at high risk of a poor outcome benefited from intense programmes. For this reason the GDG decided to look at the literature on screening to inform which patients should be referred for intensive treatments and when. The Health Economic implication of this are also considered and have informed the treatment pathway.

1 **9.2 Recommendations for combined physical and psychological**
2 **interventions**

3 9.2.1 Consider referral for a combined physical and psychological treatment
4 programme for patients who have high disability and/or significant
5 psychological distress after having received less intensive treatments.
6

7 **9.3 Psychological Screening**

8 **Clinical question: is psychosocial/psychological screening effective/cost**
9 **effective at identifying which patients may gain the greatest benefit from either**
10 **general or specific treatments?**

11 **9.3.1 Clinical evidence**

12 One RCT invited people to participate who had a permanent job and had been sick-
13 listed with musculoskeletal pain for 50% of the time during the previous 8 weeks, or
14 those who had been sick-listed with musculoskeletal pain for at least 2 months per
15 year for the last 2 years (Haldorsen-Ellen, M. Håland, Grasdal, Astrid L., Skouen,
16 Jan Sture et al , 2002) Of 1988 patients approached 654 were included, (1175
17 declined to join and 159 were excluded). Of these 391 were in the intervention
18 groups and 263 were in the control group.

19 The participants were screened using a psychological questionnaire and a
20 physiotherapy examination. to produce 3 groups according to their prognosis to
21 return to work: good, medium and poor prognosis. These 3 groups were then
22 randomised into 3 more groups for the type of treatment they would receive: ordinary
23 treatment (control group), light multidisciplinary treatment and extensive
24 multidisciplinary treatment. The outcome was the time taken to return to work. For
25 those with a good prognosis of returning to work the type of treatment did not affect
26 the time taken to return to work making ordinary treatment the best choice, (after 14
27 months 63% had returned to work). For those with a medium prognosis of returning
28 to work, the light multidisciplinary treatment was most effective (64% had returned to
29 work after 14 months). For those with a poor prognosis of returning to work the

1 extensive multidisciplinary treatment was most effective (55% had returned to work
2 after 14 months).

3 This was a well conducted RCT with a low risk of bias

4 **9.3.2 Health economics**

5 ~~No economic evaluations were identified for psychosocial screening~~

6 One cost benefit study (Haldorsen-Ellen, M. Håland, Grasdahl, Astrid L., Skouen, Jan
7 Sture et al , 2002) and one cost effectiveness study (Skouen, J. S., Grasdahl, A. L.,
8 Haldorsen, E. M. H. et al , 2002) were found for answering whether screening for
9 predicting outcome was cost effective. Both studies were excluded for this question.
10 They were, however, included in the modelling to estimate the cost effectiveness of
11 combined physical and psychological interventions. For further information please
12 see section 9.4.

13

14 **9.3.3 Evidence statements for psychosocial screening**

Evidence statements	Evidence to recommendations
<p>9.3.3.1 <i>One well conducted RCT used a psychosocial screening instrument in adults with non-specific back pain to identify adults with a good, medium or poor prognosis for return to work. The screening instrument also included a physical assessment. Each category was randomised to receive one of three</i></p>	<p>The study found that people who, at baseline, had a poor prognosis who had more extensive multidisciplinary therapies were more likely to return to work; but that for those with a good prognosis a low-intensity treatment was just as effective as an intensive treatment one.</p> <p>There is evidence from one RCT that screening for poor prognosis for return to work aids in identifying a group who gain greater benefit from</p>

<p><i>different treatments: ordinary, light multidisciplinary or extensive multidisciplinary. At 14 months follow up for the outcome of return to work, adults with a good prognosis did equally well in each treatment group. Adults with a medium prognosis did equally well in the light or intensive multidisciplinary treatment groups. Adults with a poor prognosis only had a similar percentage of return to work to the other prognosis groups if they received the multidisciplinary intervention.(1+)</i></p> <p><i>(Haldorsen-Ellen, M. Håland, Grasdal, Astrid L., Skouen, Jan Sture et al , 2002)</i></p> <p>9.3.3.2 <i>No relevant economic evaluations were identified for psychosocial screening</i></p>	<p>intensive multidisciplinary treatments compared to less intensive treatments.</p> <p>The GDG agreed that there is some evidence that screening for those with a poor prognosis should be considered in order to inform treatment decisions and that consideration should be given to referring this group for more intensive treatments .</p> <p>The GDG noted that this paper was specific to a sick listed population and the only outcome reported was return to work.</p> <p>The group noted that this study also Identified those who were unlikely to need complex interventions.</p> <p>However at present there is insufficient evidence to make recommendations for the use of any specific screening instrument. The GDG agreed that a research recommendation should be made regarding what screening tools should be used to inform treatment decisions.</p> <p>Health economics analysis - GDG agreed that the paper was not applicable to our population as the</p>
---	--

	<p>group were those sick listed. The costing perspective is societal and not health service, also not UK and therefore not applicable for this guideline. GDG agreed to reject the economic analysis presented in this paper but that that there was sufficient evidence that those with poor prognosis may gain better outcomes from earlier assessment.</p> <p>Data from this paper was able to be used to inform the economic model developed for the cost effectiveness of combined packages of physical and psychological therapies</p>
--	--

1

2

3 **9.4 Psychological Interventions**

4 **Clinical question: what is the effectiveness of psychological interventions**
5 **compared with usual care on pain, functional disability or psychological**
6 **distress?**

1 **9.4.1 Clinical evidence**

2 Literature searches retrieved 718 papers, of which 35 were ordered. A total of 2
3 RCTs were extracted. Two recent systematic reviews were excluded for this
4 question: a systematic review (Ostelo, R. W. J. G., van Tulder, M. W., Vlaeyen, J. W.
5 S. et al , 2005) was excluded because included studies were too heterogeneous
6 (relevant studies were ordered and assessed separately). a meta-analysis (Hoffman,
7 B. M., Papas, R. K., Chatkoff, D. K. et al , 2007) was excluded because papers
8 included in it were too heterogeneous in interventions (some included surgery,
9 massage, mainly combined physical and psychological interventions) and population
10 (some were post-surgical populations).

11 One randomised controlled trial compared the effects of a cognitive-behaviour
12 intervention aimed at preventing chronicity with two different forms of information
13 (Linton, S. J. and Andersson, T., 2000). Patients aged 18-60 with <3 months
14 cumulative sick leave during the past year were recruited from local primary care
15 facilities and randomly assigned to a cognitive-behaviour group intervention (n=107),
16 a pamphlet group (n=70) and an information package group (n=66). Participants in
17 the CBT group received 6 sessions of 2 hours duration once a week for 6 weeks.
18 The programme was carried out in groups of 6-10 people. Each session consisted of
19 a short review of homework, an introduction to the topic for the session; structured
20 problem-solving followed by exercise. Subsequently new skills were introduced, and
21 participants were assigned homework. Patients in the pamphlet group received a
22 previously evaluated pamphlet to read concerning back pain. It provided
23 straightforward advice about the best way to cope with back pain by remaining active
24 and thinking positively. It was aimed at preventing fear avoidance and promoting
25 coping. Patients in the information package intervention group received a packet of
26 information once a week for 6 weeks. The number and timing of the packages was
27 meant to match that number of sessions the CBT group received. The material used
28 more traditional sources of information and was based on a back school approach.

29 Although pain significantly improved in the CBT and pamphlet groups it did not
30 significantly differ between groups. Fear avoidance decreased significantly in all
31 groups but no significant between-group difference was observed.

32 This was a well conducted RCT with a low risk of bias.

1 One randomised controlled trial evaluated a cognitive-behaviour programme to
2 enhance back pain self care (Moore, James. E., Von Korff, Michael., Cherkin, Daniel.
3 et al , 2000). The authors evaluated a brief intervention for primary care back pain
4 patients designed to provide accurate information about back pain. Patients enrolled
5 in a large health maintenance organisation in the USA were invited to participate in
6 an educational programme to improve back pain self care skills 6-8 weeks after a
7 primary care back pain visit. Patients (n=226) were randomly assigned to a Self Care
8 intervention (n=113) or to usual care (n=113) and were assessed at baseline, 3-, 6-,
9 and 12-months. The intervention involved a 2-session self care group with the group
10 leader, a psychologist experienced in pain management. Within 2 weeks of the
11 group session each participant met individually with his or her leader for
12 approximately 45 minutes to develop a personal self care plan. Leaders made one
13 brief (3minute) follow up phone call to each participant to encourage continued
14 action on the self care plan. The intervention was supplemented by educational
15 materials (book and videos) supporting active management of back pain. The control
16 group received usual care supplemented by a book on back pain care.

17 Results showed a greater reduction in average pain intensity for the self care group
18 than the usual care group, but the difference was significant only at 6 months. The
19 self care group showed significantly lower fear-avoidance scale scores compared to
20 the usual care group at all follow-up periods. At 3 months, the self care group
21 reported significantly less disability than the usual care group on the Roland
22 Disability Questionnaire. The effect was no longer significant at 6 or 12 months. The
23 self care group did not show more favourable mental health outcomes than the usual
24 care group.

25 This was a well conducted RCT with a low risk of bias.

26 **9.4.2 Health economics**

27 No economic evaluations were identified for psychological therapies.

1 9.4.3 Evidence statements for psychological interventions

Evidence statements	Evidence to recommendations
<p>9.4.3.1 <i>One RCT compared a cognitive behavioural treatment to information/pamphlet and found no significant difference in improvement in pain at 12 months follow-up (1+) (Linton, S. J. and Andersson, T., 2000).</i></p>	<p>A number of randomised controlled trials presented were excluded by the GDG because they were not considered to be psychological interventions, or patients had had other co-interventions or were not compared with usual care.</p> <p>This decision was reached by consensus.</p>
<p>9.4.3.2 <i>One RCTs compared a self care intervention to usual care. The intervention was psychologist-led. Disability was significantly reduced at 3 months, and pain was significantly reduced at 6 months follow-up. No effect was found on mental health in either study (1+) (Moore, James. E., Von Korff, Michael., Cherkin, Daniel. et al , 2000)</i></p>	<p>The GDG agreed that there is evidence in pain management literature that there is benefit from psychological interventions on distress . References to this literature were supplied and the papers reviewed but no studies could be found that showed a significant effect in patients with low back pain as the main presenting condition.</p>
<p>9.4.3.3 <i>No cost effectiveness studies were identified for psychological therapies</i></p>	<p>There is limited evidence to support the use of psychological interventions</p>

	<p>on non specific low back pain.</p> <p>One study evaluated a brief intervention which included a 45 minute session with a psychologist which the group agreed should be included. This decision was reached by consensus.</p> <p>GDG considered that the study had patients who were more severely affected by their pain and therefore a recommendation should be made for this particular group.</p> <p>No evidence was found for longer treatments of psychological interventions delivered in the absence of concurrent or combined physical therapy. GDG decided by consensus that a recommendation be made for a combined treatment package rather than a standalone psychological intervention.</p> <p>The group agreed that this was an area where further research was required.</p>
--	---

1 **9.5 Combined Physical and Psychological Therapy**

2 **Clinical question: what is the effectiveness of combined interventions**
3 **(comprising of physical and psychological therapies) compared with usual**
4 **care/other interventions on pain, functional disability or psychological**
5 **distress?**

7 **9.5.1 Clinical evidence**

8 Literature searching identified 2193 papers; 47 were ordered and 11 RCTs (several
9 with follow-up studies) were included.

10 One randomised controlled trial (Alaranta, H., Rytokoski, U., Rissanen, A. et al ,
11 1994) assessed the effectiveness of an intensive physical and psychosocial training
12 programme, described as Functional Restoration (FR) on patients with low back
13 pain. This treatment was compared to a less intensive programme called current
14 national type (CNT) during 15 to 20 hrs per week for 3 weeks versus 37 hours per
15 week for 3 weeks for FR. The FR programme (n=152) consisted of cardiovascular
16 exercises, muscular strength exercises, relaxation and rest periods, stretching and
17 CBT group work. The CNT (n=141) consisted of a number of passive physical
18 therapies, exercises, and back school education. The primary outcome appeared to
19 be sick leave days. Secondary outcomes included pain and disability and
20 psychological outcomes. Patients were aged between 30 and 47 and had pain for at
21 least 6 months. Pain and disability improved more over 1 year in the FR group
22 compared to the CNT group and the differences were statistically significant.
23 Differences between the groups with regard to psychological outcomes were small.
24 The process of randomisation was poorly reported. After randomisation and before
25 treatment started, 85 patients (22%) were excluded because it was considered they
26 were unfit to participate in the programmes, although the numbers excluded from
27 each group were not reported. No sample size calculation was reported.

28 This was a RCT with a high risk of bias.

29 One randomised controlled trial (Bendix, A. F., Bendix, T., Ostenfeld, S. et al , 1995)
30 aimed to determine if an active, multidisciplinary, intensive treatment programme

1 (Functional Restoration (FR) was superior to other active but less intensive
2 programmes at 4 months. Participants (n=132), sick-listed or without a job, were
3 randomised to one of three programmes. FR consisted of attendance at the
4 Copenhagen Back Centre, University Hospital, for 39 hours per week (8am to 4pm)
5 for 3 successive weeks. This was followed by 1 day a week for the next 3 weeks. It
6 included aerobics, weight training, work simulation, relaxation, psychological group
7 work, stretching, theoretical class and recreational activities. Physical training (PT)
8 comprised aerobics, weight training and back school in 2- hour sessions twice a
9 week for 6 weeks. Psychological and physical training (PPT) comprised physical
10 training as well as pain management in 2-hour sessions twice a week for six weeks.
11 The primary outcome was the return-to-work rate. Secondary outcomes included,
12 among other measures, pain and function. Results showed that the FR programme
13 was superior to the less intensive treatments and that differences between groups
14 were statistically significant. Results on one, two and five year follow-up are
15 reported separately (Bendix, A. E., Bendix, T., Haestrup, C. et al , 1998; Bendix, A.
16 F., Bendix, T., Labriola, M. et al , 1998; Bendix, A. F., Bendix, T., Lund, C. et al ,
17 1997). The follow-up periods were defined as the first Monday after three weeks of
18 treatment, regardless of the treatment duration, plus 13 months, two years and five
19 years respectively. They found statistically significant differences in pain scores and
20 function scores between the three groups in favour of intensive FR at both one and
21 two years. At five years they found a statistically significant difference in function, but
22 not pain in favour of FR.

23 No sample size calculation was reported. The process of randomisation was not
24 described.

25 This was a RCT with a high risk of bias

26 One randomised controlled trial (Bendix, A. F., Bendix, T., Vaegter, K. et al , 1996)
27 reports on whether a 3-week, 39 hours per week, multidisciplinary programme based
28 at the Copenhagen Back Center would affect the return-to-work rate, the number of
29 days of sick leave used, the number of contacts with health care providers, pain and
30 disability levels and muscle endurance in patients with chronic LBP (at least 6
31 months). Fifty -five participants were randomised to the intervention group and 51 to
32 the control group. The latter could choose to go anywhere else for treatment or

1 choose to have no treatment. A typical day for the intervention group consisted of
2 aerobics, weight training, work simulation, relaxation, psychological group work,
3 stretching, theoretical class, and recreation. At study end (4 months after treatment
4 ended) the intervention group had improved more with regard to pain and disability
5 than the control group and the differences were statistically significant. Results from
6 the two and five year follow-up are reported separately (Bendix, A. E., Bendix, T.,
7 Hastrup, C. et al , 1998; Bendix, A. F., Bendix, T., Labriola, M. et al , 1998). The
8 follow-up periods were defined as the first Monday after three weeks of treatment,
9 regardless of the treatment duration, plus two years and five years respectively.
10 They found no statistically significant differences in pains cores or function scores
11 between the two groups at two and five years follow-up. The study randomisation
12 was not described and no sample size calculations are reported.

13 This was a RCT with a high risk of bias.

14 One randomised controlled trial (Bendix, T., Bendix, A., Labriola, M. et al , 2000)
15 compared an intensive multidisciplinary functional restoration(FR) programme (n=64)
16 with an intensive outpatient-based physical training (PT) programme (n=74). FR
17 consisted of 3 weeks (39 hours per week) aerobic exercises, fitness machine
18 exercises, occupational therapy, group psychology therapy, stretching exercises,
19 back pain theory and recreational activities. PT consisted of aerobic and
20 strengthening exercises 1.5 hours, three times per week for 8 weeks. At 1 year no
21 difference was found between groups with regard to work capability, sick leave,
22 health care contacts, back pain, leg pain or self-reported activities of daily living.
23 There was a statistically significant improvement in quality of life (as measured by
24 the individual on a 5-point scale) in favour of the FR group. This study did not specify
25 a primary outcome, and did not present a sample size calculation. The drop out rate
26 was relatively high.

27 This was a RCT with a high risk of bias

28 One randomised controlled trial (Corey, D. T., Koepfler, L. E., Etlin, D. et al , 1996)
29 compared the efficacy of a limited functional restoration(FR) programme over “usual
30 care”. The FR group (n=100) spent a maximum of 6.5 hours per day over an average
31 of 33 days doing a multidisciplinary therapy: stretching, strengthening and endurance

1 building, work hardening, and education in posture and body mechanics. They also
2 had group education and counselling. They were taught active pain management
3 strategies, stress management and a multidimensional theory of pain. The usual
4 care group (n=100) were discharged to the care of their physician with a letter
5 advising proactive management including advice to encourage activity despite pain.
6 The FR group reported less pain at 18 months compared to the usual care group
7 and the difference was statistically significant. This study did not specify a primary
8 outcome, and did not present a sample size calculation. The drop out rate was
9 relatively high.

10 This was a RCT with a high risk of bias

11 A randomised controlled trial based at two London hospitals (Critchley, D. J.,
12 Ratcliffe, J., Noonan, S. et al , 2007) compared the effectiveness of three kinds of
13 physiotherapy in participants with chronic LBP (> 12 weeks duration) at 18 months
14 follow-up. Individual physiotherapy (IP) consisted of a combination of joint
15 mobilizations, joint manipulation, and massage. It also included taught exercises for
16 performing at home, and usually back care advice. Up to 12 sessions of around 30
17 minutes were permitted. Spinal stabilization (SS) consisted of specific muscle
18 training followed by group exercises for SS. Up to 8 sessions of 90 minutes each
19 were allowed. The pain management programme (PM) consisted of a combination of
20 structured back pain education with group exercises (strengthening, stretching and
21 light aerobic). A CBT approach was used. The program consisted of a maximum of 8
22 sessions of 90 minutes each.

23 The number of participants in each group were 71(IP), 72(SS) and 69(PM). They
24 were over 18 years and had a good command of English. Average time since their
25 first episode of back pain was at least 5 years. Primary outcome was the RMDQ.
26 Secondary outcomes included pain score, EQ-5D and time off work. At 18 months all
27 three groups had improved on the RMDQ and the pain score from baseline, and
28 there were no significant differences between the three groups. Attrition was 17% in
29 the IP group, 25% in the SS group and 32% in the PM group.

30 This was a RCT with a high risk of bias.

1 One randomised controlled trial (Friedrich, M., Gittler, G., Halberstadt, Y. et al ,
2 1998) compared the effectiveness of an exercise+motivational programme (n=49) to
3 an exercise only programme (n=49) in an RCT in participants aged 20 to 60 years.
4 Outcomes included pain and disability at 12 months. Both groups received an
5 individualised, gradually increased, exercise programme consisting of 10 sessions of
6 25 minutes each. The intervention group also took part in a motivational programme
7 (length and duration of sessions not reported) which comprised extensive
8 counselling, reinforcement techniques, oral and written agreements between patient
9 and therapist, and maintaining an exercise diary to discuss with therapist. There was
10 a statistically significant improvement in terms of pain and disability at 12 months in
11 the motivational group compared to the exercise along group. Results from 5 years
12 follow-up (Friedrich, M., Gittler, G., Arendasy, M. et al , 2005) showed pain intensity
13 to be much lower for the motivational group (15 versus 45 for the control group) and
14 the difference was statistically significant. Mean differences for the groups for
15 disability were not reported. A regression analysis was conducted and from that the
16 study reported that the cumulative effect in the motivational group was twice that in
17 the control group. The study had a high risk of bias: randomisation not described, no
18 primary outcome specified and no sample size calculation was reported. In addition,
19 the drop out rate was high.

20 One randomised controlled trial (Kääpä, Eeva Helena, Frantsi, Kirsi, Sarna, Seppo et
21 al , 2006) compared the effectiveness of a semi-intensive multidisciplinary
22 rehabilitation (MR) for patients with chronic low back pain with individual
23 physiotherapy in an outpatient setting in Finland. All the participants were women
24 employed as healthcare and social care professionals with non-specific chronic LBP.
25 The MR programme (n=59) consisted of 70 hours over 8 weeks. It comprised
26 psychological CBT stress management, a back school programme, instruction in
27 work ergonomics, and a physical exercise programme. The control group (n=61)
28 received 10 hours of individual physiotherapy over 6 to 8 weeks. Each session
29 included passive pain treatment and 15 to 20 minutes of light active exercise. In
30 addition, they were given a home-exercise programme and advised to gradually
31 increase their daily activities. There were no significant differences between the
32 intervention and control group at 24 months with regard to pain intensity, disability or
33 depression.

1 This was a well conducted RCT with a low risk of bias.

2 One randomised controlled trial (Keller, S., Ehrhardt, Schmelzer S., Herda, C. et al ,
3 1997) compared a multidisciplinary rehabilitation (MR) programme (n=36) with a
4 waiting list control group (n=36). The MR programme consisted of 18 2-hour group
5 meetings (3 per week) in addition to 18 individualized training sessions (two patients
6 with one trainer) of 30 minute duration in an outpatient setting. Treatment was
7 administered by a multidisciplinary team including physicians and physiotherapists
8 with training in pain management strategies, and supervised by a clinical
9 psychologist. It included elements of education, relaxation and exercise. For ethical
10 reasons the study investigators were not allowed to withhold the MR therapy from
11 the controls, and therefore the control group received the same rehabilitation
12 programme after the intervention group had finished theirs. Consequently no 6-
13 month follow-up comparisons between the intervention and control groups could be
14 conducted because both had received the same treatment by this time. The only
15 comparative data results show that immediately post-treatment (before the controls
16 were treated) pain intensity and disability were significantly reduced as a
17 consequence of the treatment. The randomisation process was not described, no
18 primary outcome was specified and the dropout rate was high.

19 This was a RCT with a high risk of bias.

20 One randomised controlled trial (Smeets, Rob. J. E. M., Vlaeyen, Johan. W. S.,
21 Hidding, Alita. et al , 2008) compared combined therapy (CT) of graded activity and
22 problem solving (GAP) plus active physical training (APT) with either GAP or APT
23 alone. Patients aged 18 to 65 with LBP > 3 months were recruited into one of three
24 groups GAP (n=53), APT (n=58) and CT (n=51). APT included 3 sessions per week
25 over 10 weeks. Each session consisted of 30 minutes aerobic training and 75
26 minutes of strength and endurance training supervised by a physiotherapist. GAP
27 started with graded activity (GA): 3 group sessions followed by a maximum of 17
28 individual sessions of 30 minutes. Problem solving training (PST) was lead by a
29 clinical psychologist and consisted of 10 sessions of 1.5 hours with a maximum of 4
30 patients at a time. Although patients in all three groups improved over time, at 12
31 months, the level of disability, main complaints, pain, depression and performance
32 tasks did not differ significantly between treatments.

1 This was a well conducted RCT with a low risk of bias.

2 One randomised controlled trial (Tavafian, Sedigheh Sadat, Jamshidi, Ahmadreza,
3 Mohammad, Kazem et al , 2007) compared a back school (n=50) with usual care
4 which consisted of medication (paracetamol, NSAID, and chlordiazepoxide) (n=52)
5 for Iranian women with LBP >90 days. Follow-up was at 3 months. The back school
6 consisted of a four-day, five-session programme in which women were “educated” by
7 an educator (beliefs about LBP), a clinical psychologist (coping skills) and a physical
8 trainer (stabilizing and strengthening exercises). This group were also taking the
9 same medication as the usual care group. The outcome of interest was quality of life
10 as measured by the SF-36 which includes two dimensions that measure physical
11 functioning and bodily pain. The study reports that the difference between the groups
12 was statistically significant in favour of the back school but does not present the
13 results of that analysis or any p values.

14 This was a RCT with a high risk of bias.

15 **9.5.2 Health economics**

16 The GDG was interested in combined physical and psychological interventions
17 provided on an intensive and less intensive level. The literature was reviewed and
18 further modelling considered for this question.

19 *Evidence review*

20 Literature searching retrieved 508 papers of which 2 were ordered. Initially included
21 for the educational intervention question, the GDG felt it was more appropriate to use
22 this evidence for the combined programmes covered by this question. One was
23 included: this was a UK-based cost-effectiveness study of three interventions for
24 treatment of low back pain. This paper was deemed useful for helping to answer the
25 question concerning low intensity CPP (Critchley, D. J., Ratcliffe, J., Noonan, S. et al
26 , 2007).

27 This cost utility analysis was conducted alongside a pragmatic randomized clinical
28 trial to compare three types of physiotherapy commonly used to reduce disability in
29 chronic low back pain (Critchley, D. J., Ratcliffe, J., Noonan, S. et al , 2007). The
30 study randomized 212 patients aged 18 years or older, who had LBP of more than

1 12 weeks to: individual physiotherapy (n=71) in which patients were assessed and
2 treated according to assessment findings for up to 12 sessions of around 30
3 minutes; spinal stabilisation (n=72) which consisted of muscle training and group
4 exercises over a maximum of 8 sessions of 90 minutes; and pain management
5 (n=69) which consisted of a combination of structured back pain education with
6 group general strengthening, stretching and light aerobic exercises. A CBT approach
7 was used. The programme consisted of a maximum of 8 sessions of 90 minutes
8 each. For full details on the clinical results, please see section 9.4.1.

9 The number of QALYs gained over 18 months was estimated using EQ-5D. The
10 costing perspective was that of the UK health service. Direct medical costs were
11 measured by collecting public health service (NHS) utilisation data for the previous 6
12 months to each assessment from physiotherapy notes and from participants using
13 the interview-based questionnaire Client Services Receipt Inventory. Units costs (£)
14 were for 2003 to 2004, obtained from the Personal Social Services Research Unit
15 Database, NHS reference costs, and British National Formulary. Costs and
16 outcomes occurring during the 12- to 18-month period were each discounted at
17 3.5%, the current recommended rate for public sector projects.

18 Sensitivity analyses were conducted to investigate effects of missing data and high-
19 cost outliers.

20 *Results (base case)*

21 The mean costs (Standard Deviation) of the three therapies were £474(840) for
22 individual physiotherapy, £379(1040) for spinal stabilization and £165 (202) for pain
23 management. Mean (Standard Deviation) QALY gains after 18 months were
24 0.99(0.27) for individual physiotherapy, 0.90(0.37) for spinal stabilization and 1.00
25 (0.28) for pain management. Overall, pain management is less costly and marginally
26 more effective than the other interventions. Relative to spinal stabilisation, individual
27 physiotherapy is marginally more effective with a mean incremental cost
28 effectiveness ratio of £1055.

29 The cost-effectiveness acceptability curves show the probability of cost-effectiveness
30 for the three interventions for a range of prices a health commissioner might be
31 prepared to pay per QALY. As pain management is marginally most effective and is

1 associated with lowest healthcare costs, it is most likely to be cost-effective at all
2 costs per QALY.

3 *Sensitivity analysis*

4 The study reported on two sensitivity analyses. 1) The exclusion of three patients
5 (two from spinal stabilisation and one from individual physiotherapy) who incurred
6 unusually high costs because they received spinal fusion or decompression surgery.
7 2) The imputation of missing EQ-5D data and cost data for all patients with endpoint
8 clinical data.

9 Sensitivity analysis showed that imputing missing data made little difference to the
10 results. However, excluding the three patients who received spinal surgery markedly
11 reduces the associated costs of the spinal stabilization arm to £187.54(198.65),
12 increases the incremental cost-effectiveness ratio for individual physiotherapy
13 relative to this (£3543), and the differences in total mean public health service costs
14 across the three groups become significant (p=0.007).

15 In the base case analysis a physiotherapist-led pain management programme was
16 marginally the most effective and was associated with lowest healthcare costs, and
17 is therefore most likely to be cost-effective at all costs per QALY. Probabilistic
18 sensitivity analyses showed that at a ceiling of £20,000 per QALY the probability that
19 a pain management programme is cost effective is approximately 70%. Sensitivity
20 analysis which imputes missing values or excludes statistical outliers does not alter
21 this result.

22 *Discussion*

23 After careful discussion of the uncertainty inherent in the underlying trials, the GDG
24 decided that the presented evidence on the low intensity CPP was not sufficient to
25 conclude that low intensity CPP would be clinically and cost effective in an NHS
26 context.

27 With respect to intensive CPP interventions, there were no economic papers found
28 to inform the GDG on cost effectiveness of such an intervention. The GDG asked
29 whether there would be some evidence when using a broader pain management

1 population. A search did not find suitable papers to inform on the cost effectiveness
2 using this population (Gobel, H., 2001; McCracken, L. M. and Turk, D. C., 2002;
3 Thomsen, A. B., Sorensen, J., Sjogren, P. et al , 2001; Turk, D. C., 2002; Turk, D. C.
4 and Okifuji, A., 1999; Vetter, T. R., 2007a; Vetter, T. R., 2007b).

5 Due to the lack of evidence for a significant benefit of intensive CPP programmes
6 from high-quality studies, a recommendation for routine use in the NHS has to be
7 further tested. As it remained uncertain whether such high intensity CPPs were
8 likely to be a cost-effective use of NHS resources, further modelling was done.

9

10 *9.5.2.1 Modelling the Cost-effectiveness of intensive combined psychological and*
11 *physical (CPP) programmes*

12 The question addressed by this model concerns referral to a combined programme
13 involving psychological and physical interventions for patients with high levels of
14 distress, judged to be at risk of developing chronic pain. There is no published cost-
15 effectiveness evidence for these intensive CPP programmes, and the clinical
16 evidence is limited (see 9.4.1) It was not possible to build a cost-effectiveness model
17 based on these studies identified in the guideline review.

18 A decision tree model was built, based on the results from the Haldorsen study and
19 other data and assumptions, to estimate the relative costs and health effects
20 (QALYs) for alternative treatment strategies. Probabilistic and a number of univariate
21 sensitivity analyses were carried out in order to quantify and estimate the uncertainty
22 of the results. Results from the economic modelling showed that for those people
23 with poor prognosis where a monotherapy has failed, a more intensive CPP yields
24 more QALYs and would be most cost effective compared to no CPP.

25 The full write up of the model can be found in Appendix E.

26

27

1 **9.5.3 Evidence statements for combined physical and psychological**
 2 **interventions**

Evidence statements	Evidence to recommendations
<p>CPP Low intensity:</p> <p>9.5.3.1 <i>One RCT compared a pain management programme to individual physiotherapy and spinal stabilisation. After 18 months no significant differences between groups was observed. (Critchley, D. J., Ratcliffe, J., Noonan, S. et al , 2007) (1-)</i></p>	<p>GDG made a distinction between lower intensity combined physical and psychological therapies (CPP) and higher intensity CPP; Studies were classified as high intensity when the intervention was over at least one full day or at least five sessions a week over at least three weeks.</p> <p>CPP Low intensity:</p> <p>One well conducted study shows benefit but in non UK all female population.</p>
<p>9.5.3.2 <i>One RCT compared a Back School to usual care and reports significant difference between back school and controls (although the results of that analysis are not presented). (Tavafian, Sedigheh Sadat, Jamshidi, Ahmadreza, Mohammad, Kazem et al , 2007)(1-)</i></p>	<p>One UK study was identified. that had less intensive interventions for a less disabled group and demonstrated cost effectiveness (8 sessions of 90 mins). However the study had a high attrition rate and showed no significant difference between groups. GDG considered that the evidence available was not sufficient to make a recommendation for low intensity CPP.</p>
<p>CPP High intensity:</p> <p>9.5.3.3 <i>Four RCT's compared Functional Restoration</i></p>	<p>CPP High intensity:</p> <p>Population in the studies for more intensive interventions were more</p>

<p><i>programmes to other interventions/usual care.</i></p> <p><i>Three of these RCT found significant improvements in pain and disability for patients in the FR group compared to less intensive interventions (Alaranta, H., Rytokoski, U., Rissanen, A. et al , 1994) (1-);(Bendix, A. F., Bendix, T., Ostensfeld, S. et al , 1995)(1-);(Bendix, A. F., Bendix, T., Lund, C. et al , 1997)(1-);(Bendix, A. F., Bendix, T., Labriola, M. et al , 1998) (1-);(Bendix, A. E., Bendix, T., Hastrup, C. et al , 1998)(1-) or usual care (Corey, D. T., Koepfler, L. E., Etlin, D. et al , 1996)(1-).</i></p>	<p>severely disabled by their condition and more were off work.</p> <p>Programmes within the intensive studies were usually for more than 40 hours.</p> <p>The format of the interventions delivered varied widely between trials and there is insufficient evidence to select one format over another but it is possible to make a statement regarding the total number of sessions delivered.</p> <p>The GDG discussed the methodology used and reliability of those studies showing a significant benefit in outcomes compared with the two studies achieving a higher grading methodologically which failed to show a benefit..</p>
<p>9.5.3.4 <i>No significant difference in pain or function was observed between a FR programme and physical training (Bendix, T., Bendix, A., Labriola, M. et al , 2000)(1-)</i></p>	<p>The GDG considered that the high quality study from a previous question on psychosocial screening which found that screening for prognosis aids in identifying who may gain greater benefit from intensive or less intensive treatments may be relevant to this question (Haldorsen). However the outcome reported was return to work.</p>
<p>9.5.3.5 <i>Three RCTs compared multidisciplinary programmes to</i></p>	<p>No economic evidence was found for</p>

<p><i>physiotherapy or no treatment. One study showed significantly better pain and function scores in the multidisciplinary programme (Bendix, A. F., Bendix, T., Vaegter, K. et al , 1996)(1-); (Bendix, A. F., Bendix, T., Labriola, M. et al , 1998)(1-). One found no significant differences between groups for pain, disability or depression (Kääpä, Eeva Helena, Frantsi, Kirsi, Sarna, Seppo et al , 2006)(1+), and the third did not conduct statistical analysis on between-group differences (Keller, S., Ehrhardt, Schmelzer S., Herda, C. et al , 1997)(1-)</i></p>	<p>the more intensive programmes. An estimate of the cost effectiveness from the clinical studies was possible from only one study that had used an outcome measure that could be used to estimate QALYs (Smeets). This showed the QALY gain with CPP would be lower than the control.</p> <p>The GDG asked the methods team to go back to the Haldorsen study included for the psychosocial screening question to see if data could be used to inform their decision.</p> <p>The economic model presented to the GDG was based on data taken from the Haldorsen paper. The outcome measure of return to work was interpreted to mean recovery and this was converted into a suitable QALY. The prognostic indicators from the trial were used to build a decision tree which compared six strategies: 1) no CPP, 2) CPP immediately for people with poor prognosis (p/p) only, 3) CPP after a monotherapy (LMT), 4) CPP after LMT for p/p only, 5) CPP first line for p/p and after LMT for people with a good or medium (g/m) prognosis who don't respond and 6) CPP for all.</p>
<p>9.5.3.6 <i>One RCT compared an exercise + motivational programme to exercise-only. At 12 months follow-up pain and function were statistically significantly improved in the intervention group. After 5 years follow-up only pain remained statistically</i></p>	<p>At base case, comparator 4 yields</p>

<p><i>significantly improved in the intervention group compared to the exercise-only group. (Friedrich, M., Gittler, G., Arendasy, M. et al , 2005; Friedrich, M., Gittler, G., Halberstadt, Y. et al , 1998) (1-)</i></p>	<p>more QALYs and would be most cost effective compared to no CPP. This strategy would be to start as light programme and then onto a more intensive programme for those with a poor prognosis have not benefited from less intensive interventions</p>
<p>9.5.3.7 <i>One well conducted RCT compared a combination of physical training and graded activity with problem solving intervention to the individual treatments. No significant difference was observed between the groups at 12 months follow-up. (Smeets, Rob. J. E. M., Vlaeyen, Johan. W. S., Hidding, Alita. et al , 2008) (1+)</i></p>	<p>The GDG agreed that from the limited clinical evidence and the economic model presented CPP should be made available to those who continue to report high levels of disability and/or psychological distress after one or more previous treatments in addition to medical care and information.</p>
<p>9.5.3.8 <i>One economic evaluation found in the base-case analysis a physiotherapist-led pain management programme is associated with lowest healthcare costs and likely to be most cost effective at all costs per QALY. Sensitivity analysis found that at a</i></p>	

<p><i>ceiling of £20k per QALY the probability that a pain management programme is cost effective is 70% (Critchley, D. J., Ratcliffe, J., Noonan, S. et al , 2007)</i></p>	
---	--

1

2

3

4

1 **10 Pharmacological therapies**

2 **10.1 Introduction**

3 This review considered the main drug treatments used for non-specific low back
4 pain; opioid and non-opioid analgesics, antidepressants (tricyclic and others) and
5 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs). These are mainly oral preparations.
6 The use of injected therapeutic substances is considered elsewhere in this guideline.
7 When considering recommending NSAIDs the prescriber should consider
8 recommendations presented in the NICE guidance on the management of
9 Osteoarthritis (National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence., 2008).

10 The NICE osteoarthritis guideline applies specifically to people aged 45 or over who
11 have osteoarthritis. The balance of risks and benefits may be different in people with
12 low back pain, many of whom are aged less than 45. In particular, co-prescribing a
13 proton pump inhibitor to reduce upper gastro-intestinal side-effects (PPI) may not
14 always be necessary in younger people

15

16 **10.2 Recommendations for pharmacological therapies**

17 **NSAIDS/COX-2**

18 [Hyperlink to related evidence statements](#)

19 10.2.1 Advise the person to take regular paracetamol as the first medication option.

20 10.2.2 Consider offering non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) for short-
21 term use when paracetamol is ineffective.

22 10.2.3 Give due consideration to the risk of side effects from NSAIDs in older
23 people, and other patients at high risk of experiencing side effects.

24 10.2.4 When offering treatment with an oral NSAID/COX-2 inhibitor, the first
25 choice should be either a standard NSAID or a COX-2 inhibitor (other

1 than etoricoxib 60 mg). In either case, these should be co-prescribed
2 with a PPI, choosing the one with the lowest acquisition cost⁹.

3 **Opioids**

4 [Hyperlink to relevant evidence statements](#)

5 10.2.5 Consider offering strong opioids for short-term use to people in severe pain.

6 10.2.6 Consider referral for specialist assessment for people who may require
7 prolonged use of strong opioids.

8 10.2.7 Give due consideration to the risk of opioid dependence and side effects.

9 10.2.8 Offer an NSAID or opioid depending upon the individual risk of side effects
10 and patient preference.

11 10.2.9 Consider offering mild opioids when regular paracetamol alone is ineffective.

12 10.2.10 Base decisions on continuation of mild opioids on individual response.

13

14 **Antidepressants**

15 [Hyperlink to relevant evidence statements](#)

16 10.2.11 Do not offer selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs) for treating pain.

17 10.2.12 Consider offering a trial of tricyclic antidepressants.

18 10.2.13 Start tricyclic antidepressants at a low dosage and increase up to the
19 maximum antidepressant dose until therapeutic effect is achieved or
20 unacceptable side effects prevent further increase. People starting on a
21 tricyclic antidepressant should be reviewed at least monthly.

22

⁹ This recommendation is from 'Osteoarthritis: the care and management of osteoarthritis in adults' (NICE clinical guideline 59).

1 **10.3 NSAIDs**

2 **Clinical question: what is the effectiveness of oral NSAIDs compared with**
3 **placebo, opioids, paracetamol or antidepressants on pain, functional disability**
4 **or psychological distress?**

5 **10.3.1 Clinical evidence**

6 Literature searching retrieved 927 papers of which 31 were ordered for this question.
7 One of these, a systematic review, was included (Roelofs, P. D. D. M., Deyo, R. A.,
8 Koes, B. W. et al , 2008). Outcomes of interest were pain, disability, psychological
9 distress and safety/adverse events.

10 The systematic review compared NSAIDs with placebo, paracetamol and opioids
11 (Roelofs, P. D. D. M., Deyo, R. A., Koes, B. W. et al , 2008). The MEDLINE and
12 EMBASE databases and the Cochrane Controlled Trials Register, issue 2, 2007
13 were searched up to June 2007. Randomised controlled trials and double-blind
14 controlled trials were included. Subjects had to be aged 18-65 and treated for non
15 specific LBP with or without sciatica. Studies of patients with acute (12 weeks or
16 less) and chronic (more than 12 weeks) low back pain were included. Studies of
17 subjects with low back pain caused by pathological entities such as infection,
18 neoplasm, metastasis, osteoporosis, rheumatoid arthritis, or fractures were
19 excluded. Sixty-five studies were included.

20 *10.3.1.1 NSAIDs versus Placebo*

21 Four studies on a chronic low back pain population were pooled (Berry, H., Bloom,
22 B., Hamilton, E. B. et al , 1982; Birbara, C. A., Puopolo, A. D., Munoz, D. R. et al ,
23 2003; Coats, T. L., Borenstein, D. G., Nangia, N. K. et al , 2004; Katz, N., Ju, W. D.,
24 Krupa, D. A. et al , 2003); a statistically significant effect in favour of NSAIDs was
25 observed for the outcome of pain. The placebo group had fewer side effects than the
26 NSAIDs group.

27 *10.3.1.2 NSAIDs versus Paracetamol*

28 One high quality study found limited evidence that NSAIDs are more effective for
29 pain relief than paracetamol in patients with chronic LBP (Hickey, R. F., 1982). When

1 studies on acute low back pain and those on mixed populations were pooled (and
2 one non-randomised study was also included in the meta-analysis) the paracetamol
3 group had fewer side effects than the NSAIDs group.

4 *10.3.1.3 NSAIDs versus Opioids*

5 No studies comparing NSAIDs to opioids on patients with chronic low back pain were
6 found. The systematic review compared NSAIDs to “other drugs”.

7 The authors’ overall conclusion is that NSAIDs are effective for short term global
8 improvement in patients with chronic low back pain without sciatica, although the
9 effects are small and that it is unclear if NSAIDs are more effective than simple
10 analgesics and other drugs.

11 This was a well conducted systematic review with a low risk of bias, although few
12 trials were included of ‘chronic’ low back pain (> 12 weeks duration) and in many
13 instances it is unclear whether the studies classified as ‘acute’ (< 12 weeks duration
14 of pain) are relevant to our population as the exact duration of pain is unspecified. In
15 addition, many of the studies included were of low quality and short duration.

16

17 **10.3.2 Health economics**

18 No economic evaluations were identified for oral NSAIDS

19 **10.3.3 Cox-2 inhibitors**

20 **For guidance on Cox-2 inhibitors refer to the NICE Guidance:**

21 Osteoarthritis: the care and management of osteoarthritis in adults (number 59),
22 2008.

23 **10.3.4 Evidence statements for NSAIDS/Cox-2**

Evidence statements	Evidence to recommendations
	Paracetamol should normally be the

<p>10.3.4.1 <i>One systematic review was identified that included 65 trials in people with acute (< 12 weeks) or chronic (> 12 weeks) non-specific low back pain treated with traditional NSAIDs or COX-2 inhibitors. NSAID therapy was found to be associated with a reduction in pain intensity compared with placebo for chronic low back pain. Limited evidence was found that NSAIDs reduce pain intensity compared with paracetamol for chronic low back pain. No studies comparing NSAIDs to opioids on patients with chronic low back pain were found. NSAIDs are associated with more side effects than placebo or paracetamol. (1++) (Roelofs, P. D. D. M., Deyo, R. A., Koes, B. W. et al , 2008)</i></p> <p>10.3.4.2 <i>No cost effectiveness</i></p>	<p>first treatment option.</p> <p>Insufficient evidence found concerning long term use of oral NSAIDs therefore recommendation should be as a short term treatment when paracetamol is ineffective option</p> <p>Not all traditional NSAIDs or COX-2 inhibitors are licensed for use for people with back pain.</p> <p>Cost effectiveness considerations: paracetamol and NSAIDs available as generics and treatment costs are expected to be similar. Effectiveness of paracetamol is good in most patients. In some patients, there are moderate to severe side effects associated with NSAIDs.</p> <p>The Osteoarthritis guideline found PPI cost effective for both long and short term use.</p> <p>Modelling was carried out for over 45 age group.</p>
---	--

<i>studies were identified for oral NSAIDS</i>	
--	--

1

2 **10.4 Opioids**

3 **Clinical question: what is the effectiveness of opioids compared with placebo,**
4 **antidepressants, paracetamol or oral NSAIDs on pain, functional disability or**
5 **psychological distress?**

6 **10.4.1 Clinical evidence**

7 Literature searching retrieved 582 papers of which 30 were ordered for this question.
8 Twenty-eight were excluded. Three randomised controlled trials comparing opioids
9 with placebo were included.

10 The first randomised controlled trial (Katz, Nathaniel., Rauck, Richard., Ahdieh,
11 Harry. et al , 2007) recruited opioid naïve patients with moderate to severe low back
12 pain (pain intensity score of ≥ 50 mm using the Visual Analogue Scale (VAS)),
13 present daily for ≥ 3 months. Subjects were recruited from 29 pain centres in the
14 US. They had a mean age of 50 years and the most common pain aetiologies were
15 degenerative disc disease, osteoarthritis and trauma. Three hundred and twenty five
16 participants entered a 4 week open label titration phase in which current pain
17 medications were terminated and patients received oxymorphone extended release
18 (ER) 5 mg every 12 hours for 2 days. Thereafter, their dose of oxymorphone ER
19 was gradually increased to a well-tolerated stabilised dose (one that produced a pain
20 score of < 40 mm on the VAS). Patients were also given a mild anti- constipation
21 agent throughout the study.

22 Two hundred and five subjects completed the titration phase and were randomised
23 to either continue their dose of oxymorphone ER ($n = 105$) or to receive placebo ($n =$
24 100) for a period of twelve weeks. Average pain intensity scores were taken using
25 the Visual Analogue Scale (VAS) at baseline (point of randomisation) and at final
26 visit (12 weeks). The mean change from baseline to final pain intensity (assessed
27 using the VAS) + / - standard deviation was found to be $+10.9 \pm 24.5$ mm for

1 oxymorphone ER and + 26.9 +/- 27.88 mm for placebo. This difference was found to
2 be significant (least squares mean difference using ANCOVA analysis of covariance
3 = -16.9, 95% CI -10.12 to -23.65, $P < 0.0001$).

4 Participants in the Oxymorphone ER group, and thie physicians rated treatment as
5 'Excellent' compared with placebo ($P < 0.0001$).

6 During the open-label titration phase, 69% of subjects experienced ≥ 1 adverse event
7 and 18% of subjects discontinued treatment due to adverse events. There were
8 fewer adverse events during the double blind treatment phase and were similar
9 between those randomised to oxymorphone and those receiving placebo; 58% and
10 44% of patients experienced ≥ 1 adverse event in the oxymorphone and placebo
11 groups respectively while 8.6% and 8.0% of patients discontinued treatment due to
12 adverse events in the oxymorphone and placebo groups respectively.

13 Opioid withdrawal was measured using the Clinical Opiate Withdrawl Scale (COWS)
14 (scores of 5-12 indicate mild opioid withdrawal) & the Adjective Rating Scale for
15 Withdrawal (ARS) (scale of 0 to 144). One patient randomised to oxymorphone ER
16 (COWS score of 6) and 2 patients randomised to placebo (COWS scores of 2)
17 discontinued due to presumed opioid withdrawal. Mean COWS scores and ARS
18 scores were slightly higher in those randomised to placebo on post-randomisation
19 day 4 compared with those continuing their titrated dose of oxymorphone (COWS
20 score mean +/- SD = 0.5 +/- 0.9 for oxymorphone ER, COWS score mean +/- SD =
21 1.1 +/-1.7 for placebo; ARS score mean +/- SD = 9.0 +/- 10.7 for oxymorphone ER
22 and ARS score mean +/- SD = 14.0 +/- 19.5 for placebo).

23 This was a well conducted study with a low risk of bias. There are, however,
24 limitations of an enriched enrolment, randomised withdrawal study design, including
25 the potential for unblinding due to recognition of adverse events and opioid
26 withdrawal in placebo allocated patients. The authors were aware of these factors
27 and measured both adverse events and opioid withdrawal, neither of which were
28 significantly different between the two groups. An additional criticism is that drop-out
29 rates during the double-blind treatment phase were relatively high: 32% of those
30 allocated oxymorphone did not complete the study while 53% of those allocated

1 placebo did not complete. In both groups the most common reason was lack of
2 efficacy.

3

4 One randomized controlled trial (Vorsanger, Gary. J., Xiang, Jim., Gana, Theophilus.
5 J. et al , 2008) evaluated the safety and efficacy of tramadol extended-release (ER)
6 compared to placebo once daily in the treatment of chronic low back pain. The study
7 was carried out across 30 centres in the USA and the design consisted of an open-
8 label run-in followed by, without washout, a randomized controlled study design.
9 Adults with low back pain for 6 months or more and who scored 40 or more on a pain
10 intensity visual analogue scale received open-label tramadol ER, initiated at 100mg
11 once daily and titrated to 300mg once daily during a 3weeks open-label run-in.
12 Patients completing the run-in were randomized to receive tramadol ER 300mg,
13 200mg or placebo once daily for 12 weeks. Exclusion criteria included clinical
14 significant fibromyalgia, history of lumbar spine surgery or chemonucleolysis,
15 uncontrolled medical condition, TENS or spinal manipulation, difficulty swallowing
16 tablets and previous intolerance to tramadol or other opioid analgesics.

17 Three hundred and eighty six participants were randomized to the Tramadol ER
18 300mg group (n=128), 200mg group (n=129) and a placebo group (n=129). Only
19 tramadol ER 100mg and placebo tablets were used and they were identical in
20 appearance and texture. Patients took 3 tablets daily, consisting of 3 active tablets
21 (for the tramadol 300mg group), 2 active tablets and 1 placebo tablet (for the 200mg
22 group) or 3 placebo tablets (placebo group). Patients were not allowed to use
23 NSAIDs, corticosteroids, opioid or other analgesics during the study. Outcomes of
24 interest were pain intensity (both current and since previous visit), patients' global
25 assessment of study medication, RMDQ, overall quality of sleep and adverse events.

26 Results showed that in subjects who tolerated and obtained pain relief from
27 tramadol, continuation of tramadol treatment for 12 weeks maintained pain relief
28 more effectively than placebo. The authors concluded that tramadol ER was an
29 effective treatment option in the management of chronic low back pain.

1 This was a well conducted RCT with a low risk of bias. There was however
2 uncertainty with the recruitment of participants as well as a large attrition in all three
3 groups.

4 A third randomised controlled trial (Webster, Lynn. R., Butera, Peter. G., Moran,
5 Lauren. V. et al , 2006) recruited patients from 45 U.S sites between the ages of 18
6 and 70 with persistent low back pain (baseline Pain Intensity (PI) score ≥ 5 , where 0
7 = no pain and 10 = severe pain) for at least 6 months requiring daily analgesics.
8 Participants had a mean age of 48 years and 42% had used opioids in the previous
9 month. No demographics were given for low back pain aetiologies. Patients were
10 excluded if they had had back surgery in the previous 4 months.

11 Seven hundred and nineteen participants were recruited and entered into a washout
12 period of 4-10 days. They were then randomised to placebo or to one of three
13 intervention groups (oxycodone QID (QID = four times daily), oxytrex QID or oxytrex
14 BID (BID = twice daily). Oxytrex is not licensed, it is a combination of oxycodone
15 with ultra-low dose naltrexone (an opioid antagonist). For patients in the active
16 treatment arms, the dose of oxycodone or oxytrex was titrated over a period of 1-6
17 weeks to achieve a pain intensity (PI) score of ≤ 2 to a maximum of 80 mg / day
18 oxycodone. Patients then remained on their final dose for 12 weeks.

19 Oxycodone QID, oxytrex QID and oxytrex BID were all associated with a significantly
20 greater percentage decrease in the primary endpoint of pain intensity compared with
21 placebo at week 12 compared with baseline ($P < 0.05$).

22 Secondary efficacy measures included the Short-Form 12- (SF-12) and the Oswestry
23 Disability Index (ODI) for low back pain. In all three active treatment the physical
24 component the SF-12 score improved when compared to placebo ($P < 0.001$, $P <$
25 0.002 , and $P < 0.001$ for the percentage change from baseline at the end of
26 treatment for the oxycodone QID, oxytrex QID, and oxytrex BID treatment arms,
27 respectively).

28 The quality of analgesia and the global assessment of study medication (measured
29 by the ODI and the mental component of the SF-12 respectively) were significantly
30 improved in all 3 active treatment groups compared to placebo at the end of
31 treatment; P values were $P < 0.001$, $P < 0.003$, and $P < 0.017$ for the oxycodone

1 QID, oxytrex QID, and oxytrex BID treatment arms respectively for quality of
2 analgesia, and $P < 0.001$ for all 3 arms for global assessment of study medication.

3 Physical dependence, assessed using the Short Opiate Withdrawal Scale (SOWS)
4 was significantly greater for patients randomised to receive oxycodone than placebo
5 for days 1, 2 and 3 after discontinuation of treatment ($P < 0.001$ days 1 & 2 and $P =$
6 0.02 day 3) and $P = 0.07$ day 4.

7 SOWS scores were significantly greater for oxytrex BID than placebo for day 2 ($P =$
8 0.01) with trends on days 1 and 3 ($P = 0.06$ and 0.07). SOWS scores were not
9 reported for oxytrex QID.

10 The following adverse events were more common with oxycodone than placebo
11 ($P < 0.05$): constipation, dizziness, somnolence, pruritus, nausea and vomiting.
12 Adverse events were also more common for oxytrex QID and BID than placebo
13 although not all were significantly different from placebo.

14 This was a well conducted study with a low risk of bias. Drop-out rates were
15 however relatively high in all groups: 58% placebo, 51% oxycodone QID, 58%
16 oxytrex QID and 52% oxytrex BID. The most common cause of failure to complete
17 the treatment period for those allocated placebo was inadequate pain relief and for
18 those allocated to the three treatment arms, adverse events. .

19

20 **10.4.2 Health economics**

21 No economic evaluations were identified for opioids.

22 **10.4.3 Evidence statements opioids**

Evidence statements	Evidence to recommendations
<i>10.4.3.1 One randomised controlled trial in people with low back pain of > 3</i>	There is evidence available for short term use of (oxymorphone).

<p><i>months duration found that oxymorphone extended release therapy was associated with a reduction in pain intensity compared with placebo. Incidences of opioid withdrawal after termination of therapy and adverse events were slightly higher in those randomised to receive oxymorphone compared with placebo.(1+) (Katz, Nathaniel., Rauck, Richard., Ahdieh, Harry. et al , 2007)</i></p>	<p>One study supports use of Tramadol but this has higher cost.</p> <p>Recommending long-term use of opioids was considered to be inappropriate as the evidence presented were all for short duration.</p> <p>No data were available to support use of mild opioids therefore the recommendation was made by consensus of the GDG.</p>
<p>10.4.3.2 <i>One randomised controlled trial in people with low back pain of >6 months evaluated the safety and efficacy of tramadol extended-release compared to placebo once daily. Results showed that in patients who tolerated and obtained pain relief from tramadol, continuation of treatment for 12 weeks maintained pain relief more effectively than placebo. (1+) (Vorsanger, Gary. J.,</i></p>	<p>Where paracetamol is ineffective, the positive effect of Opioids on QoL is considered to outweigh the QoL loss and costs due to side effects.</p> <p>There is insufficient evidence to preferentially prescribe opioids over NSAIDS following paracetamol</p>

<p><i>Xiang, Jim., Gana, Theophilus. J. et al , 2008)</i></p> <p>10.4.3.3 <i>A randomised controlled trial in people with low back pain of > 6 months duration found that oxycodone therapy was associated with a reduction in pain intensity compared with placebo and improvements in the quality of analgesia, global assessment of study medication and in the physical component score of the Short Form 12-Question health survey compared with placebo. Incidence of physical dependence after termination of opioid therapy and of adverse events were higher in those randomised to receive oxycodone compared with placebo.(1+) (Webster, Lynn. R., Butera, Peter. G., Moran, Lauren. V. et al , 2006)</i></p> <p>10.4.3.4 <i>No cost effectiveness studies found for opioid</i></p>	
---	--

<i>therapy</i>	
----------------	--

1

2 **10.5 Antidepressants**

3 **Clinical question : what is the effectiveness of antidepressants compared with**
4 **placebo, opioids, paracetamol or oral NSAIDs on pain, functional disability or**
5 **psychological distress?**

6

7 **10.5.1 Clinical evidence**

8 Literature searching retrieved 265 papers of which 30 were ordered for this question.
9 Only one, a systematic review, was included (Urquhart, D. M., Hoving, J. L.,
10 Assendelft, W.-W. J. J. et al , 2008).

11 The systematic review searched the MEDLINE and EMBASE database (to
12 September 2007), PsychINFO (to June 2006) and the Cochrane Central Register of
13 Controlled Trials 2006 (Urquhart, D. M., Hoving, J. L., Assendelft, W.-W. J. J. et al ,
14 2008). Ten randomised, placebo-controlled trials (N = 568) of patients with chronic
15 low back pain of > 6 months duration, treated with an oral antidepressant were
16 included. All included trials were assessed for quality using a 22-point
17 methodological quality checklist. Outcomes of interest were pain, function and
18 depression.

19 *10.5.1.1 Antidepressants versus placebo: Pain intensity*

20 Of the seven high quality studies comparing antidepressants with placebo, five trials
21 reported no differences in pain between treatments (Atkinson, J. H., Slater, M. A.,
22 Wahlgren, D. R. et al , 1999; Dickens, C., Jayson, M., Sutton, C. et al , 2000;
23 Goodkin, K., Gullion, C. M., and Agras, W. S., 1990; Jenkins, D. G., Ebbutt, A. F.,
24 and Evans, C. D., 1976; Katz, Jennifer, Pennella, Vaughan Janet, Hetzel, Roderick
25 D. et al , 2005), while two different studies by the same author reported a greater
26 reduction in pain with the use of antidepressants (Atkinson, J. H., Slater, M. A.,
27 Wahlgren, D. R. et al , 1999; Atkinson, J. H., Slater, M. A., Williams, R. A. et al ,

1 1998) . Overall these findings indicate that there is conflicting evidence regarding the
2 effect of antidepressants on pain intensity in patients with chronic low back pain. A
3 pooled analysis of six small trials (scores of 353 people) failed to show a difference
4 in pain relief between antidepressants and placebo for patients with chronic low back
5 pain (WMD -0.06 (95%CI -0.26 to 0.16))

6 *10.5.1.2 Antidepressants versus placebo: Depression*

7 Seven high quality trials measured depression by the Beck Depression Inventory.
8 There was considerable variability in the doses of antidepressants used between
9 these trials, with (Jenkins, D. G., Ebbutt, A. F., and Evans, C. D., 1976) trialling
10 75mg/day of imipramine and (Goodkin, K., Gullion, C. M., and Agras, W. S., 1990)
11 using 600mg/day of trazodone. The studies (491 people) compared antidepressants
12 to placebo and reported no differences in depression. Overall these results suggest
13 there is no consistent evidence that antidepressants reduce depressive symptoms in
14 patients with chronic low back pain.

15 Only two studies could be pooled (132 people) (Dickens, C., Jayson, M., Sutton, C.
16 et al , 2000; Goodkin, K., Gullion, C. M., and Agras, W. S., 1990), and this failed to
17 show a difference in reduction of depression between antidepressants and placebo
18 (standardized mean difference 0.06 (95%CI -0.29 to 0.40)). The one high quality trial
19 that included patients with significant depressive symptoms reported conflicting
20 results (Dickens, C., Jayson, M., Sutton, C. et al , 2000).

21 *10.5.1.3 Antidepressants versus placebo: Functional status*

22 Two high quality studies included functional status as outcome (Dickens, C., Jayson,
23 M., Sutton, C. et al , 2000; Goodkin, K., Gullion, C. M., and Agras, W. S., 1990).
24 Neither of these studies found a significant difference in functional status with the
25 use of antidepressants compared to placebo in patients with low back pain. The
26 pooled analysis of these two trials failed to show a difference in improvement of
27 functional status, with a standardised mean difference of -0.06 (95%CI -0.40 to
28 0.29).

1 *10.5.1.4 Antidepressant type versus placebo: Pain intensity*

2 The pooled analysis of 2 high quality trials (Atkinson, J. H., Slater, M. A., Wahlgren,
 3 D. R. et al , 1999; Jenkins, D. G., Ebbutt, A. F., and Evans, C. D., 1976) failed to
 4 show a difference in pain relief between tricyclic antidepressants and placebo
 5 (standardised mean difference -0.12 [95%CI -0.53 to 0.29]). Similarly, SSRIs were
 6 not found to be more effective than placebo in the reduction of pain with the pooling
 7 of a further 2 high quality trials (Atkinson, J. H., Slater, M. A., Wahlgren, D. R. et al ,
 8 1999; Dickens, C., Jayson, M., Sutton, C. et al , 2000) (standardised mean
 9 difference 0.04 [95%CI -0.29 to 0.37]). The effectiveness of antidepressant type
 10 versus placebo was not assessed for other outcomes.

11 Overall, the authors concluded there is no clear evidence that antidepressants are
 12 more effective than placebo in the management of patients with chronic low back
 13 pain. They found no clear evidence to support the use of antidepressants to reduce
 14 pain and depression in this patient population. They emphasise however that the
 15 findings do not imply that severely depressed patients with back pain should not be
 16 treated with antidepressants.

17 This was a high quality systematic review with a very low risk of bias.

18

19 **10.5.2 Health economics**

20 No economic evaluations were identified for antidepressants.

21 **10.5.3 Evidence statements for antidepressants**

Evidence statements	Evidence to recommendations
<p>10.5.3.1 <i>One systematic review of ten randomised controlled trials found conflicting evidence for the effect of antidepressants on pain</i></p>	<p>One systematic review shows conflicting evidence for antidepressants to reduce pain. GDG agreed there was little risk and low cost associated with treatment. The group considered patients should</p>

<p><i>intensity in people with low back pain of > 6 months duration. There was no consistent evidence that antidepressants reduce depression in chronic low back pain patients or that they improve function. Tricyclic antidepressants and selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors were not found to be more effective than placebo in reducing pain. (1++) (Urquhart, D. M., Hoving, J. L., Assendelft, W.-W. J. J. et al , 2008)</i></p> <p>10.5.3.2 <i>No cost effectiveness studies were identified for antidepressants.</i></p>	<p>be offered a trial of this treatment</p> <p>Psychological outcomes were not considered by the review.</p> <p>The RCTs included in the systematic review were obtained to extract any psychological outcome data. No improvement in either anxiety or depression was found.</p> <p>Dosages of antidepressants given to participants in the trials were checked and presented to the GDG.</p> <p>Dosages given in BNF were also checked and presented.</p> <p>Treatment costs are expected to be similar for both paracetamol as well as antidepressants.</p> <p>The advice to regularly monitor those taking a tricyclic for the first time was made based on the evidence from the Depression guideline No 23.</p> <p>The GDG considered that further economic analysis was not necessary for the pharmaceutical agents recommended.</p>
--	---

1

2

1 **11 Invasive Procedures**

2

3 **11.1 Recommendations for invasive procedures**

4 11.1.1 Consider offering a course of acupuncture needling comprising up to 10
5 sessions over a period of up to 12 weeks¹⁰.

6 11.1.2 Do not offer injections of therapeutic substances into the back.

7

8 **11.2 Acupuncture and other neuroreflexotherapy**

9 **Clinical question: What is the effectiveness of acupuncture (including PENS &**
10 **neuroreflexotherapy) compared with usual care or sham on pain, functional**
11 **disability or psychological distress?**

12 **11.2.1 Clinical evidence**

13 Literature searching retrieved 1087 papers of which 63 were ordered for this
14 question. 56 were excluded and 7 were included: 4 RCTs and 1 systematic review
15 on acupuncture, 1 systematic review on neuroreflexotherapy and 1 RCT on PENS
16 for low-back pain.

17 *11.2.1.1 Acupuncture*

18 One systematic review assessed the effects of acupuncture for the treatment of non-
19 specific LBP and dry-needling for myofascial pain syndrome in the low-back region
20 (Furlan, A. D., Van-Tulder, M. W., Cherkin, D. C. et al , 2005). The Cochrane library,
21 MEDLINE and EMBASE databases were searched, as well as the Chinese
22 Cochrane Centre database of clinical trials and a Japanese controlled trial database.
23 RCTs including adults with non-specific LBP and myofascial pain syndrome in the

¹⁰ A choice of an exercise programme (see section 1.3.3), a course of manual therapy (see section 1.4.1) and a course of acupuncture may be offered, taking into account patient preference.

1 low-back region were included. RCTs including subjects with LBP caused by specific
2 pathological entities such as infection, metastatic diseases, neoplasms,
3 osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis or fractures were excluded. LBP associated with
4 sciatica as the major symptom was also excluded. Articles evaluating acupuncture or
5 dry-needling treatments that involve needling were included. Studies were included
6 regardless of source of stimulation (eg hand or electrical stimulation).

7 With regards to acupuncture versus sham therapy 4 trials met this guideline's
8 selection criteria. Treatment interventions varied between trials; patients received 6 x
9 30min over 6 weeks in one, 20 x 30min over 12 weeks in another, 8 x 30min over 4
10 weeks in the third trial and 12 x 30min (3 times a week) in the fourth one. The pooled
11 analysis (N= 314) suggested evidence for pain relief at shorter-term follow-up (up to
12 3 months), but these effects were not maintained at the longer-term follow-ups, nor
13 were they observed for functional outcomes. Compared to no treatment, one low-
14 quality RCT suggested some evidence for pain relief and functional improvement for
15 acupuncture at short-term follow-up. The included studies were very heterogeneous
16 in terms of population, type of acupuncture administered, control groups, outcomes
17 measures and timings of follow-up. Although the conclusions show some positive
18 results of acupuncture, the magnitude of the effects was generally small.

19 This was a high quality systematic review with a very low risk of bias.

20

21 One randomised controlled trial involved participants recruited through local
22 newspapers and some who contacted the trial centres spontaneously (Brinkhaus, B.,
23 Witt, C. M., Jena, S. et al , 2006).

24 Those included had to be aged 40-75, have a clinical diagnosis of chronic back pain
25 lasting more than 6 months, have a pain intensity of 40 or more for the previous 7
26 days (on a 100mm VAS). They had to have only used non-steroidal anti-
27 inflammatory drugs for the past 4 weeks. A total of 2250 patients applied to be
28 included in the study, of those only 301 met the criteria of the study, these were then
29 randomized into three groups, at a 2:1:1 ratio to acupuncture (140 patients), minimal
30 acupuncture (70 patients) and no treatment (74 patients) (the control group).

1 The participants in the acupuncture group received 12 x 30 minute sessions over 8
2 weeks of acupuncture which used needles of an unspecified length and which were
3 only stimulated once during each session. Sessions occurred usually twice a week
4 for 4 weeks and then once a week for the last 4 weeks. The treatment needed a
5 selection of local and distant points, including (bilaterally) at least four local points
6 from the following: Bladder 20-34; Bladder 50 to 54; Gallbladder 30; Governing
7 vessel 3, 4, 5 and 6; extraordinary points Huatojiaji and Shiqizhuixia. If patients had
8 local or pseudoradicular sensations at least 2 local points were acupunctured. Other
9 acupuncture points including ear and trigger points could also be chosen individually.
10 The participants randomized to the minimal acupuncture group also received 12 x 30
11 minute sessions over 8 weeks where at least 6 out of 10 predefined non-
12 acupuncture points were needed bilaterally using a superficial insertion with fine
13 needles (length 20-40 mm), these points were not in the lower back where
14 participants experienced pain. The final group which received no acupuncture was
15 told they were on a waiting list for 8 weeks, after which they received normal
16 acupuncture, (therefore were only included in the 8 week follow up).

17 The results of the study showed a statistically significant difference in pain scores
18 between the acupuncture and no acupuncture groups. However no significant
19 difference in pain between the acupuncture and minimal acupuncture groups was
20 found at 8, 26 and 52 weeks (the acupuncture group did have slightly better
21 outcomes than the minimal acupuncture group).

22 This was a well conducted RCT with a low risk of bias.

23

24 One randomised controlled trial involved participants recruited through newspapers,
25 magazines, radio and television (Haake, Michael, Müller, Hans Helge, Schade,
26 Brittinger Carmen et al , 2007). Those included had to be over the age of 18
27 (average age of 50), have a clinical diagnosis of chronic back pain for 6 months or
28 longer, have a Von Korff Chronic Pain Grade Scale (CPGS) grade 1 and Hanover
29 Functional Ability Questionnaire (HFAQ) less than 70%. They had to have been
30 therapy-free for 7 days or longer, be able to speak read and write German, and have
31 signed written consent form. A total of 1802 participants applied to be included in the

1 study, of those only 1161 met the criteria of the study, these were then randomized
2 into three groups of 387 patients each to receive one of acupuncture, sham
3 acupuncture or conventional treatment (the control group).

4 The participants in the acupuncture group received 10 X 30 minute sessions of
5 verum acupuncture which used sterile disposable needles of 0.25X40mm or
6 0.35X50mm, with no electrical stimulation. They attended usually 2 sessions a week
7 for 42 days. The treatment needed 14-20 fixed and additional points (from a
8 prescribed list) chosen on the basis of traditional Chinese medicine diagnosis,
9 including tongue diagnosis. . De qi sensation was elicited by manual stimulation.
10 The participants randomized to the sham acupuncture group also received 10 X 30
11 minute sessions where 14-20 needles were inserted without stimulation 1-3mm on
12 either side of the lateral part of the back and on the lower limbs avoiding all classical
13 acupuncture points or meridians. The final group which received conventional
14 treatment was also seen in 10 X 30 minute sessions which followed German
15 guidelines of a multimodel treatment program which included physiotherapy and
16 exercise (and other treatments) by physicians and physiotherapists. The results of
17 the study showed a statistically significant difference in pain between the two
18 acupuncture groups together (verum and sham) and the conventional treatment
19 where $\frac{1}{2}$ the patients receiving acupuncture benefited compared to only a $\frac{1}{4}$ who
20 received conventional treatment. However there was no significant difference in pain
21 scores between verum acupuncture and sham acupuncture (3.4% difference,
22 $P=0.39$)

23 This was a well conducted RCT with a low risk of bias.

24 One randomised controlled trial recruited patients through their GPs (a total of 16 GP
25 practices were involved which included 39 GPs)(Thomas, K. J., MacPherson, H.,
26 Ratcliffe, J. et al , 2005). Patients included had to be between the age of 18 and 65
27 (the mean age was 42) and have had non-specific low back pain for 4-52 weeks.
28 They also had to have been assessed by their GP to check that primary care
29 management was suitable. A total of 289 patients were identified and approached to
30 join the study, of these 241 accepted and met the criteria. 160 were allocated to
31 receive acupuncture and 81 were allocated to receive usual care, however 1 patient
32 from each group dropped out, 159 actually received acupuncture (146 were followed

1 up at 3 months, 147 at 12 months and 123 and 24 months) and 80 received usual
2 care (146 were followed up at 3 months, 147 at 12 months and 123 and 24 months).

3 Participants in the acupuncture group received 10 individualised acupuncture
4 treatments over 3 months from one of 6 qualified acupuncturists. The usual care
5 group received 10 NHS treatment sessions according the GPs assessment of the
6 patients clinical need; this was a mixture of interventions, including drugs and
7 recommended back exercises. Half the group also received physiotherapy or
8 manipulation during the first three months. Both groups also received adjunctive care
9 which included massage and advice on diet, rest and exercise. The results showed
10 that acupuncture does give a greater long-term benefit compared to usual care.
11 Acupuncture was significantly more effective in reducing pain at 24 months than usual
12 care. The study also showed that traditional acupuncture care delivered in a primary
13 care setting was safe and acceptable to patients with non-specific low back pain.

14 This was a high quality RCT with a very low risk of bias.

15

16 One randomised controlled trial approached patients insured by one of the
17 participating social health insurance funds if their physician viewed acupuncture
18 appropriate for their chronic low back pain (Witt, Claudia M., Jena, Susanne, Selim,
19 Dagmar et al , 2006). Those included had to be over the age of 18, have a clinical
20 diagnosis of chronic low back pain with disease duration of more than 6 months, and
21 have signed a written informed consent form. A total of 11630 patients met the
22 criteria of the study, these were then randomized into three groups, 1451 to the
23 acupuncture group, 1390 received acupuncture after a delay of 3 months and 8537
24 were randomised to the non-randomised acupuncture group.

25 Participants in the acupuncture group received up to 15 acupuncture sessions with
26 disposable one-time needles and manual stimulation only, as well as usual care.
27 Over the first 3 months, patients received a mean 10.4 sessions (standard deviation
28 3), with 74% receiving a total of 5-10 sessions. Other forms of acupuncture (e.g.
29 laser acupuncture) were not permitted. The group receiving no acupuncture was
30 given normal care. Participants in all three groups were allowed to use additional
31 conventional treatments as needed. The results of the study showed that

1 acupuncture, in addition to usual care, gave a clinically relevant benefit for pain,
2 function and quality of life at 3 months among patients with chronic low back pain
3 compared to usual care alone. The authors conclude that acupuncture should be
4 considered a viable option in the management of patients with chronic LBP.

5 This was a RCT with a high risk of bias.

6 11.2.1.2 *Neuroreflexotherapy (NRT)*

7 One systematic review (Urrútia, G., Burton, A. K., Morral, A. et al , 2004) reviewed
8 the effectiveness of NRT for the treatment of non-specific LBP in adult patients aged
9 16-65. NRT was defined as “temporary implantations of epidermal devices into
10 trigger points at the site of each subject’s clinically involved dermatomes on the back
11 and into referred tender points in the ear”. Patients with (sub)acute LBP (2-12
12 weeks) and/or chronic LBP (more than 12weeks) were included.

13 Two RCTs comparing NRT with sham-NRT show a statistically significant short-term
14 positive effect on chronic back pain for the main outcomes of pain, ability to perform
15 daily activities, and functional ability, as well as secondary outcomes of return to
16 work, side effects and medication use. The effect appeared to be rapid and remained
17 for at least 6 weeks after intervention in most of patients treated. One RCT of NRT
18 as a supplement to standard management protocol for LBP in routine general
19 practice show statistically significant short term (60 days) effect on pain relief (local
20 and referred) and ability to perform daily activities, and on duration of sick leave and
21 consumption of resources throughout the 1 year follow-up period.

22 NRT appears to be a safe and effective intervention for the short term treatment of
23 chronic non specific LBP. However the results are limited to trials conducted in one
24 country by small number of specially trained practitioners

25 This was a well conducted systematic review with a low risk of bias.

26 11.2.1.3 *Percutaneous Electrical Nerve Stimulation (PENS)*

27 A randomised controlled trial (Hsieh, Ru Lan and Lee, Wen Chung, 2002)
28 investigated the therapeutic effect of one shot of low-frequency PENS in patients
29 visiting a rehabilitation clinic in Taiwan. A total of 133 patients received either (1)

1 medication + PENS, (2) medication +TENS or (3) medication alone (control group).
2 The duration of low-back back pain was not a specific inclusion criteria therefore
3 patients had low-back pain of varying duration: 56% had acute LBP (< 1week), 20%
4 had low back pain between 1week and 3 months, and 24% had chronic low back
5 pain (> 3months).

6 Participants in the control group received medication only (including NSAID,
7 diclofenac potassium, muscle relaxant and antacid), those in the medication+PENS
8 group received one shot PENS treatment in addition to medication, and patients in
9 the medication +TENS group received medication and one shot of TENS treatment.
10 Results showed that one-shot PENS produces significant immediate pain relief
11 effect, but that due to similar pain relief and functional disability improvements at 3
12 days and 1 week after treatment in the 3 groups, PENS does not have additional
13 beneficial effects over medication alone after the immediate posttreatment periods.

14 This was a RCT with a high risk of bias

15 **11.2.2 Health economics**

16 Literature searching retrieved 99 papers of which 3 were ordered for this question. In
17 total, 2 were excluded and 1 was included. One study (Witt, Claudia M., Jena,
18 Susanne, Selim, Dagmar et al , 2006) was excluded only because the setting was
19 Germany and because it took a societal perspective. In the absence of a UK-based
20 study it would have been included.

21

22 An economic evaluation (Ratcliffe, J., Thomas, K. J., MacPherson, H. et al ,
23 2006) was conducted alongside an RCT of acupuncture for low back pain and the
24 aim was to evaluate the cost-effectiveness of acupuncture in the management of
25 persistent non-specific low back pain.

26 The study included 241 patients between the ages of 20 and 65 years, whose
27 current episode of back pain was at least of 4 weeks duration and no longer than 12
28 months.

1 The acupuncture group could have up to 10 acupuncture treatments over 3 months.
2 GPs were advised that they could give any additional care they thought necessary to
3 patients in the acupuncture group. The usual care consisted of pragmatic GP
4 management with no restrictions on the care they received.

5 The main outcome measure was incremental cost per QALY gained over 2 years.
6 The number of QALYs gained was estimated using SF-36 data collected during the
7 trial. This was converted to a single index value (SF-6D) where 0 represents death
8 and 1 perfect health. The costing perspective was that of the UK health service.
9 Healthcare resources included those for: the acupuncture sessions, hospital
10 inpatient stays, outpatient attendances, and primary care consultations. These
11 resources were costed using national averages for England. Costs were reported in
12 pounds sterling at 2002/2003 prices. Both costs and outcomes occurring during the
13 12–24-month period were discounted at 3.5%, the current recommended rate for
14 public sector projects.

15 *Results (base case)*

16 The mean cost (Standard Deviation) of care for the acupuncture group was £460
17 (£376) compared to £345 (£550). The QALY gain for the acupuncture group over 24
18 months was 1.453 (0.248) compared to a mean of 1.426 (0.191) for the usual care
19 group. The mean incremental health gain from acupuncture at 24 months was 0.027
20 QALYs, leading to a base case estimate of £4241 per QALY gained.

21 *Sensitivity analysis*

22 The study reported on three sensitivity analyses: 1) Imputing missing data relating to
23 NHS costs or QALYs the ICER for acupuncture was £4209 at 24 months; 2) When
24 patients who were permanently unable to work because of back pain were excluded
25 (reason being that these patients would have higher costs and poorer outcomes) the
26 ICER was £2104; and 3) By including lost productivity costs (from time off work with
27 back pain) acupuncture treatment dominated usual care because of the overall cost
28 savings from using acupuncture treatment.

29 This study shows that acupuncture for low back pain in primary care confers a
30 modest health benefit for a modest increase in costs. The base case estimate is

1 £4241 per QALY gained. Sensitivity analysis showed acupuncture to have a more
 2 than 90% chance of being cost effective at a £20,000 cost per QALY threshold.
 3 Including patient costs and the costs of lost productivity further strengthens the
 4 economics of acupuncture: that is, using a societal costing perspective acupuncture
 5 costs less and is more effective than usual care

6 These results are consistent with the findings from the Witt trial (Witt, Claudia M.,
 7 Jena, Susanne, Selim, Dagmar et al , 2006).

8 **11.2.3 Evidence statements for acupuncture needling**

Evidence statements	Evidence to recommendations
<p>Acupuncture:</p> <p>11.2.3.1 <i>One systematic review reported some evidence for short-term pain relief from acupuncture compared to sham-therapy, and some evidence for pain and functional improvement from acupuncture compared to no treatment (1++) (Furlan, A. D., Van-Tulder, M. W., Cherkin, D. C. et al , 2005)</i></p>	<p>There is evidence that acupuncture needling (solid needling) is beneficial in reducing pain and improving function. No evidence of effect on psychological distress was found.</p> <p>One paper (Thomas) consisted of population of interest, all the other papers included a population with LBP over longer duration than 12 months. The GDG agreed that it was appropriate to include those with recurring episodes of LBP which could include those whose last episode was longer than 12 months previously.</p>
<p>11.2.3.2 <i>One RCT found significant improvement in pain from acupuncture compared to no treatment, but not when comparing acupuncture and minimal acupuncture,</i></p>	<p>Evidence suggests that seeing an acupuncturist was better than usual care but not much difference between acupuncture and sham. However, sham acupuncture is used as an</p>

<p><i>at 52 weeks (1+)</i> <i>(Brinkhaus, B., Witt, C. M., Jena, S. et al , 2006)</i></p>	<p>active form of treatment by some practitioners, therefore this should be considered as a possible treatment.</p>
<p>11.2.3.3 <i>One well conducted RCT found that acupuncture was associated with an improvement in pain compared to conventional treatment, but that acupuncture didn't have an effect on pain compared to sham-acupuncture, at 6 months (1+) (Haake, Michael, Müller, Hans Helge, Schade, Brittinger Carmen et al , 2007)</i></p>	<p>Three of the five studies describe duration of treatment as up to 10 sessions. Studies report short term benefit.</p> <p>A well conducted UK based cost effectiveness analysis study showed acupuncture to be a cost effective treatment.</p> <p>Number of treatments and duration were checked in the included studies. From this the group agreed a course comprised of up to 10 sessions over a period of up to 12 weeks.</p>
<p>11.2.3.4 <i>One RCT found that acupuncture was associated with an improvement in pain, at 24 months, compared to usual care(1++) (Thomas, K. J., MacPherson, H., Ratcliffe, J. et al , 2005)</i></p>	<p>GDG considered that further research on the effects on prolonged treatment was required.</p>
<p>11.2.3.5 <i>One RCT showed that acupuncture was associated with significant improvements in back function, pain and quality of life, at 3 months, compared to no</i></p>	

<p><i>acupuncture (1-) (Witt, Claudia M., Jena, Susanne, Selim, Dagmar et al , 2006)</i></p> <p>Neuroreflexotherapy:</p> <p>11.2.3.6 <i>One systematic review on neuroreflexotherapy showed NRT was associated with short-term improvement on pain and functional ability compared to sham-NRT, and short-term pain relief when used as supplement to standard care (1+) (Urrútia, G., Burton, A. K., Morral, A. et al , 2004)</i></p> <p>PENS:</p> <p>11.2.3.7 <i>One RCT on PENS showed no additional beneficial effect of PENS over medication alone, at 1 week (1-) (Hsieh, Ru Lan and Lee, Wen Chung, 2002)</i></p> <p><i>Cost-effectiveness</i></p>	<p>All the studies included in the neuroreflexotherapy review had been conducted in a healthcare setting outside of UK and all from one centre. The three RCT's included in the review also had small numbers.</p> <p>This treatment is currently not routinely practised in UK. GDG agreed the evidence was not strong enough to recommend a change to current practice.</p>
---	---

<p>11.2.3.8 <i>One NHS based costs per QALY analysis indicates that we can be 90% certain that acupuncture is cost-effective compared with usual care at 24 months using £20,000/QALY as the threshold of acceptability. (Ratcliffe, J., Thomas, K. J., MacPherson, H. et al , 2006))</i></p>	
--	--

1

2 **11.3 Injections**

3 **Clinical question: what is the effectiveness of injections or nerve blocks**
4 **compared with usual care or sham on pain, functional disability or**
5 **psychological distress?**

6

7 **11.3.1 Clinical evidence**

8 Literature searching retrieved 1912 papers of which 46 were ordered for this
9 question; 41 were excluded and 3 were included (2 systematic reviews and 1 RCT).

10 One systematic review of therapeutic facet joint interventions in chronic spinal pain
11 included only one RCT relevant to our patient population (Boswell, Mark, V, Colson,
12 James D., Sehgal, Nalini et al , 2007).The RCT is summarised below.

13 One randomised controlled trial (Carette, S., Marcoux, S., Truchon, R. et al , 1991)
14 evaluated the efficacy of injections of corticosteroid into facet joints to treat chronic
15 low back pain in a double-blind placebo-controlled trial. The design consisted of 2
16 phases: Phase 1 was designed to identify patients with chronic LBP whose pain was

1 most likely to originate in the facet joints. Phase 2 evaluated the efficacy of injections
2 of methylprednisolone acetate or isotonic saline in to the facet joints of patients
3 whose back pain had been documented in phase 1 to originate in those joints.
4 Patients were selected from a rheumatology outpatient clinic and had to be aged
5 between 18 and 65 years and had LBP for at least 6 months. Normal neurological
6 examination results were required. Exclusion criteria were presence of back pain
7 from not a mechanical cause (eg tumour, infection, spondylitis), previous injections
8 into facet joints or LBP surgery, pregnancy, known allergy to local anaesthetics and
9 presence of blood coagulation disorder. A total of 190 patients were entered in
10 Phase 1, following which 101 were entered into Phase 2, 51 in the
11 methylprednisolone group, and 50 in the placebo group. Patients received either
12 20mg (1ml) of methylprednisolone acetate mixed with 1ml of isotonic saline or 2ml of
13 isotonic saline in each of the facet joints previously injected in Phase 1, and were
14 followed for 6 months. Outcomes of interest were VAS score, McGill pain
15 questionnaire, finger-to-floor distance and Sickness Impact Profile score. Results
16 showed that after 1 month, none of the outcome measures evaluating pain,
17 functional status and back flexion differed clinically or statistically between the 2
18 groups; 42% of patients who received methylprednisolone and 33% of those who
19 received placebo reported marked or very marked improvement (95% CI for the
20 difference -11 to 28; P=0.53). At the 6 month evaluation, the patients with
21 methylprednisolone reported more improvement, less pain on the VAS scale, and
22 less physical disability. The differences were reduced, however when concurrent
23 interventions were taken into account. Moreover, only 22% of patients in the
24 methylprednisolone group and 10% in the placebo group had sustained
25 improvement from the first month to the 6th month (p=0.19). They concluded that
26 injecting methylprednisolone acetate into the facet joint is of little value in the
27 treatment of patients with chronic LBP.

28 This was a well conducted systematic review with a low risk of bias.

29 A systematic review by (Dagenais, S., Yelland, M. J., Del Mar, C. et al , 2007) aimed
30 to assess the efficacy of prolotherapy in adults with chronic low back pain.
31 Prolotherapy involves repeated injections of irritant solutions to strengthen
32 lumbosacral ligaments in people with low back pain . The Cochrane library,

1 MEDLINE, EMBASE, CINAHL and AMED databases were searched for RCTs on
2 prolotherapy for patients with non-specific low back pain for more than 3 months.
3 Outcomes of interest were pain, low-back related disability, well-being and return to
4 work. Five RCTs were included in the review, four of which are relevant to this key
5 clinical question. They included adult patients with LBP for over 6 months. Clinical
6 heterogeneity amongst intervention groups and control groups prevented the study
7 results from being pooled. Treatment injections were of glucose, glycerine and
8 phenol lignocaine, whilst control injections were either lignocaine or saline.

9 The authors concluded that when used alone, prolotherapy is not an effective
10 treatment for chronic low-back pain. This was a high quality systematic review with a
11 very low risk of bias

12

13 One randomised controlled trial (Khot, Abhay, Bowditch, Mark, Powell, John et al ,
14 2004) investigated the use of intradiscal steroid therapy in patients with discogenic
15 LBP without radicular leg pain. Patients were recruited when they presented
16 themselves to the study hospital (in the UK) with the signs and symptoms of
17 discogenic low back pain without radicular leg pain. Other inclusion criteria were MRI
18 findings showing degenerative disc disease and failure of at least 6 weeks of
19 conservative treatment. Exclusions were medical conditions requiring systematic
20 steroid therapy, sciatica, anatomical abnormalities, previous surgery and repeat
21 injections. These patients were listed for discography, and if at discography there
22 was concordant pain on pressurisation of a degenerate disc, the patient was
23 randomized to the steroid or saline group, by opening a sealed envelope.

24 A total of 120 patients were included, 60 were injected with 1ml containing 40mg of
25 methylprednisolone acetate, and 60 with normal saline. They were followed up to a
26 year after the injections, in clinics and by postal questionnaire.

27 The study results showed that steroids are not effective in improving the clinical
28 symptoms in this patient group (pain, disability) and that intradiscal steroid injections
29 carried no benefit over a placebo saline injection. No information was given on the
30 duration of low-back pain so the relevance of this RCT to this guideline and key
31 clinical question is limited. This was a well conducted RCT with a low risk of bias

1

2 **11.3.2 Health economics**

3 No economic evaluations were identified for injection therapies or nerve blocks.

4 **11.3.3 Evidence statements for injections and nerve blocks**

Evidence statements	Evidence to recommendations
<p>11.3.3.1 <i>A SR identified a RCT that met the inclusion criteria It showed that facet-joint corticosteroid injections were not associated with any improvement in health outcomes at 1 month, and with improvement in pain at 6 months (however the effect was reduced when concurrent interventions were taken into account). Overall conclusion was that facet-joint injections were of little value.(1+) (Boswell, Mark, V, Colson, James D., Sehgal, Nalini et al , 2007).</i></p>	<p>The GDG agreed that there was a lack of evidence to recommend the use of these treatments and agreed by consensus that injections were of no benefit for this population.</p>
<p>11.3.3.2 <i>One systematic review on prolotherapy found no effect on pain, disability or well being for patients with chronic low back pain (1++) (Dagenais, S.,</i></p>	

<p><i>Yelland, M. J., Del Mar, C. et al , 2007)</i></p> <p>11.3.3.3 <i>One RCT did not find any effect of intradiscal corticosteroid injections on the health outcomes of interest, compared to saline injections (1+)(Khot, Abhay, Bowditch, Mark, Powell, John et al , 2004)</i></p> <p>11.3.3.4 <i>No cost effectiveness studies were identified for injections or nerve blocks</i></p>	
--	--

1

2

3

1 **12 Indications for referral for surgery**

2 **12.1 Introduction**

3 The scope of this document specifically precluded recommendation regarding
4 surgery. The GDG took the decision to investigate the evidence to inform
5 practitioners which surgical intervention might be effective if the treatments included
6 in this guideline proved ineffective. The GDG were of the opinion that this would
7 inform who should be referred out of the clinical pathway for a surgical opinion. In
8 doing this a review of the efficacy of commonly used surgical treatments was
9 undertaken.

10 **12.2 Recommendations for referral for surgery**

11 12.2.1 Consider referral for an opinion on spinal fusion for people who have
12 completed a comprehensive package of care including a combined physical
13 and psychological treatment programme and who have persistent severe
14 non-specific low back pain for which the patient would consider surgery.

15 12.2.2 People who have psychological distress should receive appropriate
16 treatment for this before referral for spinal fusion.

17 12.2.3 If spinal fusion is being considered, refer the patient to a specialist surgical
18 service.

19 12.2.4 Due consideration should be given to possible risks of spinal fusion.

20 12.2.5 Do not refer people for intradiscal electrothermal therapy (IDET),
21 percutaneous intradiscal radiofrequency thermocoagulation (PIRFT) or
22 radiofrequency facet joint denervation.
23

1 **12.3 Referral for Surgery**

2 **Clinical question: what are the indications for referral for surgery based on the**
3 **effectiveness of surgical treatments compared with non-surgical treatment or**
4 **no treatment on pain, functional disability or psychological distress?**

5 **12.3.1 Clinical evidence**

6 A literature search identified 2228 studies, of which 44 were ordered: one systematic
7 review on intra-discal electrothermal therapy (IDET), 2 systematic reviews on lumbar
8 fusion and three RCTs on radiofrequency facet joint denervation were included.

9 *12.3.1.1 IDET*

10 One systematic review (Freeman-Brian, J. C., 2006) reviewed the evidence of
11 clinical efficacy for IDET (intra-discal electrothermal therapy). The PubMed, Medline
12 and the Cochrane Library databases were searched for RCTs and cohorts published
13 up to January 2006. They specified in the inclusion criteria they were looking for at
14 least one of the four following primary outcomes: pain intensity (VAS), back
15 functional status (Oswestry Disability Index), global measurement of overall
16 improvement, return to work.

17 Three randomized controlled trials were identified (in addition to cohort studies), two
18 of them being on the effectiveness of IDET (the third one was on a slightly different
19 intervention, namely percutaneous intradiscal radio-frequency thermo-coagulation
20 (PIRFT)). The randomized controlled trials compared IDET to sham and primary
21 outcomes were pain (VAS), the Oswestry Disability Index (ODI), SF-36 General
22 Health Questionnaire, Zung Depression Index.

23 The study on PIRFT showed no statistically significant differences in outcomes
24 between the two groups. The RCT on IDET, where 64 patients were randomized
25 showed significantly better improvements in VAS in the treatment group than in the
26 sham group ($p=0.045$). However, only 50% of patients randomized to the
27 intervention group benefited appreciably from IDET. The other RCT on IDET failed to
28 show any statistically significant or clinical important differences in the outcomes
29 between groups.

1 The authors concluded that the 2 RCTs addressing the effectiveness of IDET
2 provide inconsistent evidence, and that the current published evidence does not
3 provide clear evidence of benefit. The overall conclusion was that the evidence for
4 efficacy of IDET remains weak and has not passed the standard of scientific proof.
5 Since this systematic review was published, Freeman published a more recent one
6 (Freeman, Brian. J. C. and Mehdian, Roshana., 2008), however the same studies
7 were included and no new relevant studies were identified.

8 This was a well conducted systematic review with a low risk of bias

9 12.3.1.2 Spinal Fusion

10 A meta-analysis of RCTs was conducted to compare surgical to non-surgical
11 treatment of chronic low back pain (Ibrahim, T., Tleyjeh, I. M., and Gabbar, O.,
12 2008). A search of 4 bibliographic databases (Medline, Embase, Cinahl, Science
13 Citation index) was conducted to identify RCTs published between the dates 1966-
14 2005. Trials must have reported an Oswestry disability Index (ODI) as an outcome
15 measure to be included and the comparators were physical therapy and cognitive
16 therapy. Four relevant papers (Brox, I. J., Sorensen, R., Friis, A. et al , 2003;
17 Ekman, P., Möller, H., and Hedlund, R., 2005; Fairbank, J., Frost, H., Wilson,
18 MacDonald J. et al , 2005; Fritzell, P., Hägg, O., Wessberg, P. et al , 2001) were
19 found that met the inclusion criteria and a meta-analysis was carried out. Ekman et
20 al (2005) was not included in the meta-analysis as it was regarding isthmic
21 spondylolisthesis. The three studies included in the meta-analysis are also included
22 in the Mirza (2007) systematic review. The interventions were all a type of lumbar
23 fusion surgery (see Mirza, 2007 for more details.)

24 The meta-analysis showed a non-significant trend for surgery to help ODI (4.13, 95%
25 CI, -0.82 to 9.08, p=0.10). The author's conclusion was that the cumulative evidence
26 does not support routine surgical fusion for treating chronic lower back pain.

27 However a member of the team spotted an inconsistency in the paper and redid the
28 meta-analysis and found a benefit from surgery of 4.87 (95%CI 1.62 to 8.12
29 p=0.003) as measured on the ODI (erratum to be published).

30 This was a well conducted RCT with a low risk of bias.

1 One systematic review reviewed the efficacy of lumbar fusion surgery for chronic
2 back pain treatment (Mirza, S. K. and Deyo, R. A., 2007). The MEDLINE database
3 was searched as well as references from a Cochrane Review update for RCTs
4 published to May 2006. The inclusion criteria specified RCTs comparing surgical to
5 nonsurgical treatment for discogenic back pain.

6 Four randomized controlled trials were found, all of which used lumbar fusion
7 surgery of some type. One study (Fritzell, P., Hägg, O., Wessberg, P. et al , 2001)
8 used one of three techniques: 1) Posterolateral fusion (PLF) using iliac crest
9 autograft without fixation 2) Posterolateral fusion using pedicle screws and iliac crest
10 autograft, 3) Anterior Lumbar interbody Fusion (ALIF) or Posterior Lumbar
11 Interbody Fusion (PLIF) using bone blocks cut from the iliac crest. Two studies
12 (Brox, I. J., Sorensen, R., Friis, A. et al , 2003; Brox, Jens, I, Reikerås, Olav,
13 Nygaard, Øystein et al , 2006) used posterolateral fusion using pedical screws and
14 iliac crest autograft. One study (Fairbank, J., Frost, H., Wilson, MacDonald J. et al ,
15 2005) used spinal stabilisation using any technique, devices and graft material
16 chosen by the surgeon. The comparators were non-surgical treatment, such as
17 physical therapies, cognitive interventions and intensive rehabilitation. Outcome
18 measures included: VAS, ODI, Million score and General Function Score, Zung
19 Depression Scale.

20 Results from one study (Fritzell, P., Hägg, O., Wessberg, P. et al , 2001) found that
21 at 2 years there was a reduction in pain for the surgical group by 33% (64 to 43),
22 compared with 7% (63 to 58) in the nonsurgical group (P=0.0002). Disability and
23 back related issues were also reduced significantly. More people in the surgical
24 group felt better and were able to go back to work. In the other three studies there
25 was no significant difference between groups. (Fairbank, J., Frost, H., Wilson,
26 MacDonald J. et al , 2005) did have significant results for ODI at 2 years but this
27 was found non-significant when missing data were imputed.

28 The authors concluded surgical procedures may be more efficacious when
29 compared to unstructured nonsurgical care but this is not so when compared to
30 structured cognitive behaviour therapy. However it cannot be firmly concluded as
31 there were methodological problems with the RCTs which were included.

1 This was a well conducted systematic review with a low risk of bias

2 *12.3.1.3 Radiofrequency Facet Joint Denervation*

3 One randomized controlled trial assessed the efficacy of percutaneous
4 radiofrequency articular facet denervation for low back pain (Leclaire, R., Fortin, L.,
5 Lambert, R. et al , 2001). Seventy participants were included in the RCT, other
6 inclusion criteria were: aged from 18 to 65 years, with lower back pain for more than
7 3 months duration with previous significant relief for at least 24 hours during the
8 week after facet joint injection. Participants were excluded if they had sciatic pain
9 with neurologic deficit, lower back pain not relating to a mechanical disorder, had
10 undergone low back surgery. A total of 36 patients were randomised to
11 percutaneous radiofrequency articular facet denervation, and 34 were randomised to
12 the same procedure without the denervation. Outcome measures taken at 4 and 12
13 weeks included the Roland Morris score (RMDQ), Oswestry and VAS.

14 Treatment effect results at four weeks were 6.2 (-1.3 to 13.8, P=0.05), 0.6 (-4.5 to
15 5.7) and 4.2 (-6.9 to 15.4) for the RMDQ, ODI and pain scores respectively. At
16 twelve weeks the treatment effect results were 2.6 (-6.2 to 11.4), (-3.2 to 7) and -7.6
17 (-20.3 to 5.1) for the RMDQ, ODI and pain scores respectively.

18 The authors concluded that radiofrequency facet joint denervation is not shown to be
19 of benefit as determined by functional disability at 12 weeks and no effect on pain at
20 4 or 12 weeks.

21 This was a well conducted RCT with a low risk of bias

22 One RCT evaluated the effect of percutaneous radiofrequency zygapophysial joint
23 neurotomy in reducing pain and physical impairment in patients with pain from
24 lumbar zygapophysial joints (Nath, Sherdil, Nath, Christine Ann, and Pettersson,
25 Kurt, 2008). 40 patients were included, n=20 in the active treatment (intervention
26 group) and n=20 in the placebo (control group) and followed up at 6 months. Adult
27 patients were included if they had continuous low back pain for at least 2 years, had
28 not responded to previous treatment and were able to identify at least one
29 component of their pain which could be attributed to one or more lumbar
30 zygapophysial joints, had paravertebral tenderness and obtained at least 80% relief of

1 pain following controlled, medial branch blocks. Both groups received the same
2 procedure except that the placebo group received no current from electrodes and the
3 tip stayed at room temperature. Lidocaine 1% and bupivacaine 2mL was given to
4 anaesthetise the nerves and denervation was achieved by multiple lesions.

5 Patients' global assessment of pain showed a significant reduction in pain for the
6 intervention group. VAS generalized pain reduction, back pain reduction and
7 referred leg pain reduction were significantly reduced in the intervention group
8 compared to the control group ($p=0.004$). Thus the author concluded that RF
9 neurotomy can be used successfully as a compliment to other interventions to
10 reduce pain in carefully selected patients. It should be noted that the groups were
11 significantly different (intervention group had higher pain) at the start of the trial
12 which could have confounded results. The sample size was also very small.

13 This was an RCT with a high risk of bias

14 One RCT assess the efficacy of radiofrequency facet joint denervation (RF)
15 compared to sham procedure for treatment of chronic low back pain (van Wijk,
16 Roelof. M. A. W., Geurts, Jos. W. M., Wynne, Herman. J. et al , 2005). Eighty one
17 participants were included in the RCT. The inclusion criteria was aged over 17
18 years, lower back pain with or without radiating pain into the upper leg for more than
19 6 months with focal tenderness over facet joints, no radicular symptoms, at least
20 50% pain relief on a VAS 30 minutes after a diagnostic block. Forty patients were
21 randomised to the RF group and forty one to the sham procedure. Outcome
22 measures taken at 3 months included VAS, physical activities scale, use of
23 analgesics scale, global perceived effect (back pain), SF-36, Zung.

24 Success in the combined outcome measure showed no significant differences
25 between the groups 27.5% in intervention and 29.3% in control ($P=0.86$). No
26 differences in VAS back or leg or medication use between two groups. More people
27 in the intervention group reported greater than 50% reduction in pain at 3 months
28 61.5% vs 39% $P= 0.044$.

29 The authors concluded that there were no differences between the two procedures
30 except a significant improvement in VAS scores. The global perceived effect was in
31 favour of radiofrequency.

1 This was a well conducted RCT with a low risk of bias

2 **12.3.2 Health economics**

3 Literature searching retrieved 211 papers of which 3 were ordered. Only one was
4 included: this was a UK-based cost-effectiveness study of surgical stabilisation of the
5 spine compared with a programme of intensive rehabilitation (Rivero, Arias Oliver,
6 Campbell, Helen, Gray, Alastair et al , 2005)

7 **Methods**

8 An economic evaluation was conducted alongside a pragmatic RCT of surgical
9 stabilisation vs. intensive rehabilitation for chronic low back pain. The study recruited
10 349 patients aged between 18 and 55 with chronic low back pain of at least one
11 year's duration who were considered candidates for spinal fusion. Patients were
12 eligible for the study if it was uncertain which of the two treatments would be best, in
13 the opinion of both patient and consultant.

14 The particular technique used for spinal fusion was left to the discretion of the
15 operating surgeon. The intensive rehabilitation programme (IRP) consisted of
16 education and exercise provided by physiotherapists and clinical psychologists, for 5
17 days per week for three consecutive weeks. Most centres offered 75 hours of
18 intervention with one day of follow-up at one, three, six or 12 months after treatment.
19 Patients were not denied alternative healthcare interventions for their back pain. This
20 meant that some patients in each group had both surgery and IRP during the follow-
21 up period.

22 Main outcome measures were costs related to back pain and incurred by the NHS
23 and patients up to 24 months after randomisation, as well as patient utility as
24 estimated by using the EuroQol EQ-5D questionnaire at several time points. Utility
25 values were used to calculate quality adjusted life years (QALYs). Cost effectiveness
26 was expressed as an incremental cost per QALY. The costing perspective was that
27 of the UK health service. Healthcare resources included those for: initial treatments,
28 other back pain related hospital inpatient and outpatient visits, primary care contacts,
29 and prescribed items of medication. These resources were costed using published

1 national averages for England. Costs were reported in pounds sterling at 2002/2003
2 prices. Costs and benefits were discounted at an annual rate of 3.5%.

3 Sensitivity analysis examined the impact on incremental cost per QALY of:

- 4 • Using the least expensive surgical technique
- 5 • Using the most expensive surgical technique
- 6 • QALY differences between the two groups being maintained for a further two
7 years
- 8 • Assuming that patients in each arm of the study would continue to receive
9 both treatments in years 3,4 and 5 at the rates observed in years 1 and 2.
- 10 • Assuming that patients in each arm of the study would continue to receive
11 both treatments in years 3,4 and 5 at half the rates observed in years 1 and 2.

12 Results (base case)

13 The mean cost (Standard Deviation) for patients in the surgery arm was £7830
14 (SD=£5202) and for patients in the IRP it was £4526 (SD=£4155).

15 The difference of £3304 (£2317 to £4291, $p < 0.001$) was in favour of the IRP group.
16 At 24 months mean QALYs for the surgery arm was 1.004 (SD=0.405) and for IRP it
17 was 0.936(SD=0.431). The difference was 0.068 (-0.02 to 0.156). Therefore the
18 incremental cost per QALY of using a policy of immediate surgery was £48,588 (-
19 £279,883 to £372,406). Probabilistic sensitivity analysis shows that if decision
20 makers are willing to pay £30,000 for a QALY, at two years, the chance that surgery
21 will be cost effective is less than 20%.

22 Sensitivity analysis

23 Five scenarios were chosen for sensitivity analysis.

24 1. If patients who had surgery had the least expensive technique the cost difference
25 between the two groups would fall to £2403 which would result in a lower
26 incremental cost per QALY of £35,338(-£188,876 to £410,404)

1 2. If patients who had surgery had the most expensive technique the cost difference
2 would rise and the resulting incremental cost per QALY would rise to £60,765 (-
3 £420,210 to £617,081)

4 3. If QALY differences between the two groups was maintained for a further two
5 years then the incremental cost per QALY would fall to £25,398 (£13,121 to
6 £75,916).

7 4. If patients in the study continued to receive both treatments in years three, four
8 and five at the rates observed in years one and two, the incremental cost per QALY
9 would fall to £16,824 (-£156,358 to £138,911)

10 5. If patients in the study continued to receive both treatments in years three, four
11 and five at half the rates observed in years one and two, the incremental cost per
12 QALY would fall to £31,838 (-£407,056 to £283,783)

13 This study shows that in the base case analysis the incremental cost per QALY of
14 having a policy of immediate surgery for chronic low back pain is £48,588. And if
15 decision makers are willing to pay £30,000 for a QALY, at two years, the chance that
16 surgery will be cost effective is less than 20%. Cost per QALY would be less than
17 £30,000 if either QALY differences between the two groups was maintained for a
18 further two years, or if patients in the study continued to receive both treatments in
19 years 3,4 and 5 at the rates observed in years one and two.

20 It should be noted that the inclusion criteria specified that patients who were
21 candidates for surgical stabilisation of the spine were eligible only if the clinician and
22 patient were uncertain which of the study treatment strategies was best.

1 12.3.3 Evidence statements for referral for surgery

Evidence statements	Evidence to recommendations
<p>12.3.3.1 <i>A systematic review on IDET identified 3 RCTs comparing IDET to sham. Primary outcomes included pain intensity (VAS) and functional status (ODI). One RCT found the advantage of IDET over sham was 1.3 on VAS $P=0.045$ and seven points on ODI. No significant difference was found in SF-36 bodily pain or physical function. Another RCT found no difference between treatments. 1 RCT on PIRFT found no significant differences in VAS, ODI in either group after 8 weeks. Current evidence does not provide clear evidence of benefit for IDET and no evidence of benefit for PIRFT. (1+) (Freeman-Brian, J. C., 2006)</i></p>	<p>The GDG estimated that the serious adverse events from surgery was between 1-2%. Less serious effects are calculated within the cost effectiveness.</p> <p>Trial data was not specifically on our population, all had chronic LBP for over 1 year. The Fairbank trial excluded a priori people who may have been judged likely or unlikely to respond well to surgery. The GDG felt that this inclusion criterion may have introduced bias into the analysis.</p> <p>Cost effectiveness analysis shows that the chance that surgery is cost effective at 2 years is less than 20%.</p>
<p>12.3.3.2 <i>One meta-analysis of Spinal Fusion vs. non-surgical treatment found 3 RCTs using ODI as the main outcome measure. This showed overall benefit of surgery when compared to other treatments for those with severe pain lasting longer than 1 year.(1+) (Ibrahim, T., Tleyjeh, I. M., and Gabbar, O., 2008)</i></p>	<p>The group agreed that spinal fusion should be reserved for a small group of selected individuals who failed to respond to a combined physical and psychological intervention where referral for an opinion on spinal fusion may be appropriate.</p>

<p>12.3.3.3 <i>Three RCTs compared radiofrequency facet joint denervation to a sham procedure. One RCT found no effect on pain at 4 or 12 weeks and short term improvement in function at 4 weeks but not at 12 weeks.(1+) (Leclaire, R., Fortin, L., Lambert, R. et al , 2001). A second small RCT showed significant reductions in VAS generalised pain reduction, back pain reduction and referred leg pain in the intervention group compared to the control group at 6 months. The overall conclusion was that radiofrequency neurotomy could be used successfully as a compliment to other interventions to reduce pain in carefully selected patients. (1-) (Nath, Sherdil, Nath, Christine Ann, and Pettersson, Kurt, 2008). The third RCT showed significant improvement in VAS but no difference between the two groups. (1+) (van Wijk, Roelof. M. A. W., Geurts, Jos. W. M., Wynne, Herman. J. et al , 2005)</i></p> <p>Cost effectiveness</p> <p>12.3.3.4 <i>One economic evaluation conducted alongside an RCT of spinal fusion vs intensive</i></p>	<p>One small study showed some evidence of benefit for radiofrequency facet joint denervation to reduce pain, whilst two other studies found no evidence of benefit. The GDG concluded further research was required.</p> <p>No evidence of benefit was found for IDET</p>
--	--

<p><i>rehabilitation showed that in the base case analysis the incremental cost per QALY of having a policy of immediate surgery is £48.588. At £30,000 per QALY the chance that surgery will be cost effective at 2 years is less than 20%.<u>(Rivero, Arias Oliver, Campbell, Helen, Gray, Alastair et al , 2005)</u></i></p>	
---	--

1

2

3

4

5 **13 Reference List**

6

- 7 (1) Airaksinen O, Brox JI, Cedraschi C, Hildebrandt J et al. Chapter 4.
8 European guidelines for the management of chronic nonspecific low back
9 pain. Eur Spine J. 2006; 15 (Supp 2) :S192-S300.
- 10 (2) Alaranta H, Rytokoski U, Rissanen A, Talo S et al. Intensive physical and
11 psychosocial training program for patients with chronic low back pain: a
12 controlled clinical trial. Spine. 1994; 19 (12) :1339-1349.
- 13 (3) Andersson GB, Lucente T, Davis AM, Kappler RE et al. A comparison of
14 osteopathic spinal manipulation with standard care for patients with low back
15 pain. N Engl J Med. 1999; 341 (19) :1426-1431.
- 16 (4) Andersson HI, Ejlertsson G, Leden I, Rosenberg C. Chronic pain in a
17 geographically defined general population: studies of differences in age,
18 gender, social class, and pain localization. Clin J Pain. 1993; 9 (3) :174-182.
- 19 (5) Arthritis Research Campaign. Arthritis the big picture. Arthritis Research
20 Campaign. 2002

- 1 (6) Atkinson JH, Slater MA, Wahlgren DR, Williams RA et al. Effects of
2 noradrenergic and serotonergic antidepressants on chronic low back pain
3 intensity. *Pain*. 1999; 83 (2) :137-145.
- 4 (7) Atkinson JH, Slater MA, Williams RA, Zisook S et al. A placebo-controlled
5 randomized clinical trial of nortriptyline for chronic low back pain. *Pain*. 1998;
6 76 (3) :287-296.
- 7 (8) Basford JR, Sheffield CG, Harmsen WS. Laser therapy: a randomized,
8 controlled trial of the effects of low- intensity Nd:YAG laser irradiation on
9 musculoskeletal back pain. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil*. 1999; 80 (6) :647-652.
- 10 (9) Bendix AE, Bendix T, Haestrup C, Busch E. A prospective, randomized 5-
11 year follow-up study of functional restoration in chronic low back pain
12 patients. *Eur Spine J*. 1998; 7 (2) :111-119.
- 13 (10) Bendix AF, Bendix T, Labriola M, Boekgaard P. Functional restoration for
14 chronic low back pain. Two-year follow-up of two randomized clinical trials.
15 *Spine*. 1998; 23 (6) :717-725.
- 16 (11) Bendix AF, Bendix T, Lund C, Kirkbak S et al. Comparison of three intensive
17 programs for chronic low back pain patients: a prospective, randomized,
18 observer-blinded study with one- year follow-up. *Scand J Rehabil Med*.
19 1997; 29 (2) :81-89.
- 20 (12) Bendix AF, Bendix T, Ostensfeld S, Bush E et al. Active treatment programs
21 for patients with chronic low back pain: a prospective, randomized,
22 observer-blinded study. *Eur Spine J*. 1995; 4 (3) :148-152.
- 23 (13) Bendix AF, Bendix T, Vaegter K, Lund C et al. Multidisciplinary intensive
24 treatment for chronic low back pain: a randomized, prospective study. *Cleve
25 Clin J Med*. 1996; 63 (1) :62-69.
- 26 (14) Bendix T, Bendix A, Labriola M, Haestrup C et al. Functional restoration
27 versus outpatient physical training in chronic low back pain: a randomized
28 comparative study. *Spine*. 2000; 25 (19) :2494-2500.
- 29 (15) Berry H, Bloom B, Hamilton EB, Swinson DR. Naproxen sodium, diflunisal,
30 and placebo in the treatment of chronic back pain. *Ann Rheum Dis*. 1982; 41
31 (2) :129-132.
- 32 (16) Beurskens AJ, de Vet HC, Koke AJ, Regtop W et al. Efficacy of traction for
33 nonspecific low back pain. 12-week and 6-month results of a randomized
34 clinical trial. *Spine*. 1997; 22 (23) :2756-2762.
- 35 (17) Birbara CA, Puopolo AD, Munoz DR, Sheldon EA et al. Treatment of chronic
36 low back pain with etoricoxib, a new cyclo-oxygenase-2 selective inhibitor:
37 improvement in pain and disability--a randomized, placebo-controlled, 3-
38 month trial. *J Pain*. 2003; 4 (6) :307-315.

- 1 (18) Borman P, Keskin D, Bodur H. The efficacy of lumbar traction in the
2 management of patients with low back pain. *Rheumatol Int.* 2003; 23 (2) :82-
3 86.
- 4 (19) Boswell M, V, Colson JD, Sehgal N, Dunbar EE et al. A systematic review of
5 therapeutic facet joint interventions in chronic spinal pain. *Pain Physician.*
6 2007; 10 (1) :229-253.
- 7 (20) Brinkhaus B, Witt CM, Jena S, Linde K et al. Acupuncture in patients with
8 chronic low back pain: a randomized controlled trial. *Arch Intern Med.* 2006;
9 166 (4) :450-457.
- 10 (21) Brox IJ, Sorensen R, Friis A, Nygaard O et al. Randomized clinical trial of
11 lumbar instrumented fusion and cognitive intervention and exercises in
12 patients with chronic low back pain and disc degeneration. *Spine.* 2003; 28
13 (17) :1913-1921.
- 14 (22) Brox J, I, Reikerås O, Nygaard Ø, Sørensen R et al. Lumbar instrumented
15 fusion compared with cognitive intervention and exercises in patients with
16 chronic back pain after previous surgery for disc herniation: a prospective
17 randomized controlled study. *Pain.* 2006; 122 (1-2) :145-155.
- 18 (23) Burton AK, Waddell G, Tillotson KM, Summerton N. Information and advice
19 to patients with back pain can have a positive effect. A randomized
20 controlled trial of a novel educational booklet in primary care. *Spine.* 1999;
21 24 (23) :2484-2491.
- 22 (24) Callaghan MJ. Evaluation of a back rehabilitation group for chronic low back
23 pain in an out-patient setting. *Physiotherapy.* 1994; 80 (10) :677-681.
- 24 (25) Carette S, Marcoux S, Truchon R, Grondin C et al. A controlled trial of
25 corticosteroid injections into facet joints for chronic low back pain. *N Engl J*
26 *Med.* 1991; 325 (14) :1002-1007.
- 27 (26) Cassidy JD, Boyle E, Cote P, He Y et al. Risk of vertebrobasilar stroke and
28 chiropractic care: results of a population-based case-control and case-
29 crossover study. *Spine.* 2008; 33 (4 Suppl) :S176-S183.
- 30 (27) Cassidy JD, Carroll LJ, Cote P. The Saskatchewan health and back pain
31 survey. The prevalence of low back pain and related disability in
32 Saskatchewan adults. *Spine.* 1998; 23 (17) :1860-1866.
- 33 (28) Cherkin DC, Deyo RA, Battié M, Street J et al. A comparison of physical
34 therapy, chiropractic manipulation, and provision of an educational booklet
35 for the treatment of patients with low back pain. *N Engl J Med.* 1998; 339
36 (15) :1021-1029.
- 37 (29) Clarke J, van TM, Blomberg S, de VH et al. Traction for low back pain with
38 or without sciatica: an updated systematic review within the framework of
39 the Cochrane collaboration. *Spine.* 2006; 31 (14) :1591-1599.

- 1 (30) Coats TL, Borenstein DG, Nangia NK, Brown MT. Effects of valdecoxib in
2 the treatment of chronic low back pain: results of a randomized, placebo-
3 controlled trial. *Clin Ther.* 2004; 26 (8) :1249-1260.
- 4 (31) Cook C, Cook A, Worrell T. Manual therapy provided by physical therapists
5 in a hospital-based setting: a retrospective analysis. *J Manipulative Physiol*
6 *Ther.* 2008; 31 (5) :338-343.
- 7 (32) Corey DT, Koepfler LE, Etlin D, Day HI. A limited functional restoration
8 program for injured workers: a randomized trial. *J Occup Rehabil.* 1996; 6
9 (4) :239-249.
- 10 (33) Coxhead CE, Inskip H, Meade TW, North WR et al. Multicentre trial of
11 physiotherapy in the management of sciatic symptoms. *Lancet.* 1981; 1
12 (8229) :1065-1068.
- 13 (34) Critchley DJ, Ratcliffe J, Noonan S, Jones RH et al. Effectiveness and cost-
14 effectiveness of three types of physiotherapy used to reduce chronic low
15 back pain disability: a pragmatic randomized trial with economic evaluation.
16 *Spine.* 2007; 32 (14) :1474-1481.
- 17 (35) Croft PR, Macfarlane GJ, Papageorgiou AC, Thomas E et al. Outcome of
18 low back pain in general practice: a prospective study. *BMJ.* 1998; 316
19 (7141) :1356-1359.
- 20 (36) Dagenais S, Caro J, Haldeman S. A systematic review of low back pain cost
21 of illness studies in the United States and internationally. *Spine J.* 2008; 8
22 (1) :8-20.
- 23 (37) Dagenais S, Yelland MJ, Del Mar C, Schoene ML. Prolotherapy injections
24 for chronic low-back pain. England.: 2007.
- 25 (38) Deyo RA, Walsh NE, Martin DC, Schoenfeld LS et al. A controlled trial of
26 transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation (TENS) and exercise for chronic
27 low back pain. *N Engl J Med.* 1990;(23) :1627-1634.
- 28 (39) Dickens C, Jayson M, Sutton C, Creed F. The relationship between pain and
29 depression in a trial using paroxetine in sufferers of chronic low back pain.
30 *Psychosomatics.* 2000; 41 (6) :490-499.
- 31 (40) Doran DM, Newell DJ. Manipulation in treatment of low back pain: a
32 multicentre study. *BMJ.* 1975; 2 (5964) :161-164.
- 33 (41) Dvorak J, Loustalot D, Baumgartner H, Antinnes JA. Frequency of
34 complications of manipulation of the spine. A survey among the members of
35 the Swiss Medical Society of Manual Medicine. *Eur Spine J.* 1993; 2 (3)
36 :136-139.
- 37 (42) Ekman P, Möller H, Hedlund R. The long-term effect of posterolateral fusion
38 in adult isthmic spondylolisthesis: A randomized controlled study. *Spine J.*
39 2005; 5 (1) :36-44.

- 1 (43) Ernst E. Adverse effects of spinal manipulation: a systematic review. *J R*
2 *Soc Med.* 2007; 100 (7) :330-338.
- 3 (44) Fairbank J, Frost H, Wilson MJ, Yu LM et al. Randomised controlled trial to
4 compare surgical stabilisation of the lumbar spine with an intensive
5 rehabilitation programme for patients with chronic low back pain: The MRC
6 spine stabilisation trial. *BMJ.* 2005; 330 (7502) :1233-1239.
- 7 (45) Freeman BJC, Mehdiian R. Intradiscal electrothermal therapy, percutaneous
8 discectomy, and nucleoplasty: what is the current evidence? *Curr Pain*
9 *Headache Rep.* 2008; 12 (1) :14-21.
- 10 (46) Freeman-Brian JC. IDET: a critical appraisal of the evidence. *Eur Spine J.*
11 2006; 15 (Suppl 3) :S448-S457.
- 12 (47) Friedrich M, Gittler G, Arendasy M, Friedrich KM. Long-term effect of a
13 combined exercise and motivational program on the level of disability of
14 patients with chronic low back pain. *Spine.* 2005; 30 (9) :995-1000.
- 15 (48) Friedrich M, Gittler G, Halberstadt Y, Cermak T et al. Combined exercise
16 and motivation program: effect on the compliance and level of disability of
17 patients with chronic low back pain: a randomized controlled trial. *Arch Phys*
18 *Med Rehabil.* 1998; 79 (5) :475-487.
- 19 (49) Fritzell P, Hägg O, Wessberg P, Nordwall A. 2001 Volvo Award Winner in
20 Clinical Studies: Lumbar fusion versus nonsurgical treatment for chronic low
21 back pain: a multicenter randomized controlled trial from the Swedish
22 Lumbar Spine Study Group. *Spine.* 2001; 26 (23) :2521-2532.
- 23 (50) Furlan AD, Brosseau L, Imamura M, Irvin E. Massage for low back pain.
24 *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews, Issue 4 2007.* Chichester: John
25 Wiley & Sons Ltd; 2002.
- 26 (51) Furlan AD, Van-Tulder MW, Cherkin DC, Tsukayama H et al. Acupuncture
27 and dry-needling for low back pain. *England.:* 2005.
- 28 (52) Gibson JNA, Ahmed M. The effectiveness of flexible and rigid supports in
29 patients with lumbar backache. *J Orthop Med.* 2002; 24 :84-89.
- 30 (53) Gilbert FJ, Grant AM, Gillan M-GC, Vale L et al. Does early imaging
31 influence management and improve outcome in patients with low back pain?
32 A pragmatic randomised controlled trial. *Health Technol Assess.* 2004; 8
33 (17) :1-131.
- 34 (54) Glomsrod B, Lonn JH, Soukup MG, Bo K et al. "Active back school",
35 prophylactic management for low back pain: Three-year follow-up of a
36 randomized, controlled trial. *J Rehabil Med.* 2001; 33 (1) :26-30.
- 37 (55) Gobel H. Epidemiology and costs of chronic pain syndromes exemplified by
38 specific and unspecific low back pain. *Schmerz.* 2001; 15 (2) :92-98.

- 1 (56) Goldby LJ, Moore AP, Doust Jo, Trew ME. A randomized controlled trial
2 investigating the efficiency of musculoskeletal physiotherapy on chronic low
3 back disorder. *Spine*. 2006; 31 (10) :1083-1093.
- 4 (57) Goodkin K, Gullion CM, Agras WS. A randomized, double-blind, placebo-
5 controlled trial of trazodone hydrochloride in chronic low back pain
6 syndrome. *J Clin Psychopharmacol*. 1990; 10 (4) :269-278.
- 7 (58) Gur A, Karakoc M, Cevik R, Nas K et al. Efficacy of low power laser therapy
8 and exercise on pain and functions in chronic low back pain. *Lasers Surg
9 Med*. 2003; 32 :233-238.
- 10 (59) Haake M, Müller HH, Schade BC, Basler HD et al. German Acupuncture
11 Trials (GERAC) for Chronic Low Back Pain: Randomized, Multicenter,
12 Blinded, Parallel-Group Trial With 3 Groups. *Arch Intern Med*. 2007; 167
13 (17) :1892-1898.
- 14 (60) Haldorsen-Ellen MH, Grasdahl AL, Skouen JS, Risa AE et al. Is there a right
15 treatment for a particular patient group? Comparison of ordinary treatment,
16 light multidisciplinary treatment, and extensive multidisciplinary treatment for
17 long-term sick-listed employees with musculoskeletal pain. *Pain*. 2002; 95
18 (1-2) :49-63.
- 19 (61) Hayden JA, van Tulder MW, Malmivaara A, Koes BW. Exercise therapy for
20 treatment of non-specific low back pain. *Cochrane Database of Systematic
21 Reviews*, Issue 3 2006. Chichester: John Wiley & Sons Ltd; 2005.
- 22 (62) Hayden JA, van-Tulder MW, Tomlinson G. Systematic review: Strategies for
23 using exercise therapy to improve outcomes in chronic low back pain. *Ann
24 Intern Med*. 2005; 142 (9) :776-785.
- 25 (63) Hestbaek L, Leboeuf-Yde C, Manniche C. Low back pain: what is the long-
26 term course? A review of studies of general patient populations. *Eur Spine
27 J*. 2003; 12 (2) :149-165.
- 28 (64) Heymans MW, Van-Tulder MW, Esmail R, Bombardier C et al. Back schools
29 for non-specific low-back pain. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*,
30 Issue 1 2008. Chichester: John Wiley & Sons Ltd; 2004.
- 31 (65) Heymans MW, de-Vet-Henrica CW, Bongers PM, Knol DL et al. The
32 effectiveness of high-intensity versus low-intensity back schools in an
33 occupational setting: a pragmatic randomized controlled trial. *Spine*. 2006;
34 31 (10) :1075-1082.
- 35 (66) Hickey RF. Chronic low back pain: a comparison of diflunisal with
36 paracetamol. *N Z Med J*. 1982; 95 (707) :312-314.
- 37 (67) Hoffman BM, Papas RK, Chatkoff DK, Kerns RD. Meta-analysis of
38 psychological interventions for chronic low back pain. *Health Psychol*. 2007;
39 26 (1) :1-9.

- 1 (68) Hollingworth W, Gray DT, Martin B, I, Sullivan SD et al. Rapid magnetic
2 resonance imaging for diagnosing cancer-related low back pain. *J Gen*
3 *Intern Med.* 2003; 18 (4) :303-312.
- 4 (69) Hsieh CY, Phillips RB, Adams AH, Pope MH. Functional outcomes of low
5 back pain: comparison of four treatment groups in a randomized controlled
6 trial. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther.* 1992; 15 (1) :4-9.
- 7 (70) Hsieh RL, Lee WC. One-shot percutaneous electrical nerve stimulation vs.
8 transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation for low back pain: comparison of
9 therapeutic effects. *Am J Phys Med Rehabil.* 2002; 81 (11) :838-843.
- 10 (71) Hurwitz EL, Morgenstern H, Harber P, Kominski GF et al. A randomized trial
11 of medical care with and without physical therapy and chiropractic care with
12 and without physical modalities for patients with low back pain: 6-month
13 follow-up outcomes from the UCLA low back pain study. *Spine.* 2002; 27
14 (20) :2193-2204.
- 15 (72) Hurwitz EL, Morgenstern H, Kominski GF, Yu F et al. A randomized trial of
16 chiropractic and medical care for patients with low back pain: eighteen-
17 month follow-up outcomes from the UCLA low back pain study. *Spine.* 2006;
18 31 (6) :611-621.
- 19 (73) Ibrahim T, Tleyjeh IM, Gabbar O. Surgical versus non-surgical treatment of
20 chronic low back pain: a meta-analysis of randomised trials. *Int Orthop.*
21 2008; 32 (1) :107-113.
- 22 (74) Jarvik JG, Hollingworth W, Martin B, Emerson SS et al. Rapid magnetic
23 resonance imaging vs radiographs for patients with low back pain: a
24 randomized controlled trial. *JAMA.* 2003; 289 (21) :2810-2818.
- 25 (75) Jarzem PF, Harvey EJ, Arcaro N, Kaczorowski J. Transcutaneous electrical
26 nerve stimulation (TENS) for chronic low back pain. *J Musculoskelet Pain.*
27 2005a; 13 (2) :3-9.
- 28 (76) Jarzem PF, Harvey EJ, Arcaro N, Kaczorowski J. Transcutaneous electrical
29 nerve stimulation (TENS) for short-term treatment of low back pain -
30 Randomized double blind crossover study of sham versus conventional
31 TENS. *J Musculoskelet Pain.* 2005b; 13 (2) :11-17.
- 32 (77) Jenkins DG, Ebbutt AF, Evans CD. Tofranil in the treatment of low back
33 pain. *J Int Med Res.* 1976; 4 (2 Suppl) :28-40.
- 34 (78) Johnson RE, Jones GT, Wiles NJ, Chaddock C et al. Active exercise,
35 education, and cognitive behavioral therapy for persistent disabling low back
36 pain: a randomized controlled trial. *Spine.* 2007; 32 (15) :1578-1585.
- 37 (79) Kääpä EH, Frantsi K, Sarna S, Malmivaara A. Multidisciplinary group
38 rehabilitation versus individual physiotherapy for chronic nonspecific low
39 back pain: a randomized trial. *Spine.* 2006; 31 (4) :371-376.

- 1 (80) Katz J, Pennella VJ, Hetzel RD, Kanazi GE et al. A randomized, placebo-
2 controlled trial of bupropion sustained release in chronic low back pain. *J*
3 *Pain*. 2005; 6 (10) :656-661.
- 4 (81) Katz N, Ju WD, Krupa DA, Sperling RS et al. Efficacy and safety of
5 rofecoxib in patients with chronic low back pain: results from two 4-week,
6 randomized, placebo-controlled, parallel-group, double-blind trials. *Spine*.
7 2003; 28 (9) :851-858.
- 8 (82) Katz N, Rauck R, Ahdieh H, Ma T et al. A 12-week, randomized, placebo-
9 controlled trial assessing the safety and efficacy of oxymorphone extended
10 release for opioid-naive patients with chronic low back pain. *Curr Med Res*
11 *Opin*. 2007; 23 (1) :117-128.
- 12 (83) Keller S, Ehrhardt SS, Herda C, Schmid S et al. Multidisciplinary
13 rehabilitation for chronic back pain in an outpatient setting: a controlled
14 randomized trial. *Eur J Pain*. 1997; 1 (4) :279-292.
- 15 (84) Kendrick D, Fielding K, Bentley E, Miller P et al. The role of radiography in
16 primary care patients with low back pain of at least 6 weeks duration: a
17 randomised (unblinded) controlled trial. *Health Technol Assess*. 2001; 5 (30)
18 :1-69.
- 19 (85) Kerry S, Hilton S, Patel S, Dundas D et al. Routine referral for radiography
20 of patients presenting with low back pain: Is patients' outcome influenced by
21 GPs' referral for plain radiography? *Health Technol Assess*. 2000; 4 (20) :-
22 110.
- 23 (86) Khot A, Bowditch M, Powell J, Sharp D. The use of intradiscal steroid
24 therapy for lumbar spinal discogenic pain: a randomized controlled trial.
25 *Spine*. 2004; 29 (8) :833-836.
- 26 (87) Klein RG, Eek BC. Low-energy laser treatment and exercise for chronic low
27 back pain: double-blind controlled trial. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil*. 1990; 71 (1)
28 :34-37.
- 29 (88) Koes B, van Tulder M. Low back pain (acute). *Clin Evid*. 2006;(15) :1619-
30 1633.
- 31 (89) Koes BW, van Tulder MW, Ostelo R, Kim BA et al. Clinical guidelines for the
32 management of low back pain in primary care: an international comparison.
33 *Spine*. 2001; 26 (22) :2504-2513.
- 34 (90) Kuukkanen T, Mälkiä E. Effects of a three-month therapeutic exercise
35 programme on flexibility in subjects with low back pain. *Physiother Res Int*.
36 2000; 5 (1) :46-61.
- 37 (91) Kuukkanen T, Mälkiä E, Kautiainen H, Pohjolainen T. Effectiveness of a
38 home exercise programme in low back pain: a randomized five-year follow-
39 up study. *Physiother Res Int*. 2007; 12 (4) :213-224.

- 1 (92) Larsson U, Choler U, Lidstrom A, Lind G et al. Auto-traction for treatment of
2 lumbago-sciatica. A multicentre controlled investigation. Acta Orthop Scand.
3 1980; 51 (5) :791-798.
- 4 (93) Leclaire R, Fortin L, Lambert R, Bergeron YM et al. Radiofrequency facet
5 joint denervation in the treatment of low back pain: a placebo-controlled
6 clinical trial to assess efficacy. Spine. 2001; 26 (13) :1411-1416.
- 7 (94) Lind G. Auto-traction, treatment of low back pain and sciatica. An
8 electromyographic, radiographic and clinical study (thesis). [Linköping:
9 University of Linköping; 1974.
- 10 (95) Linton SJ, Andersson T. Can chronic disability be prevented? A randomized
11 trial of a cognitive-behavior intervention and two forms of information for
12 patients with spinal pain. Spine. 2000; 25 (21) :2825-2831.
- 13 (96) Little P, Lewith G, Webley F, Evans M et al. Randomised controlled trial of
14 Alexander technique lessons, exercise, and massage (ATEAM) for chronic
15 and recurrent back pain. BMJ. 2008; 337 :a884.
- 16 (97) Little P, Roberts L, Blowers H, Garwood J et al. Should we give detailed
17 advice and information booklets to patients with back pain? A randomized
18 controlled factorial trial of a self-management booklet and doctor advice to
19 take exercise for back pain. Spine. 2001; 26 (19) :2065-2072.
- 20 (98) Longo L, Tamburini A, Monti A. Treatment with 904 nm and 10600 nm laser
21 of acute lumbago - double blind control-laser. Journal Eur Med Laser Ass.
22 1991; 3 :16-19.
- 23 (99) Lønn JH, Glomsrød B, Soukup MG, Bø K et al. Active back school:
24 prophylactic management for low back pain. A randomized, controlled, 1-
25 year follow-up study. Spine. 1999; 24 (9) :865-871.
- 26 (100) Macfarlane GJ, Jones GT, Hannaford PC. Managing low back pain
27 presenting to primary care: where do we go from here? Pain. 2006; 122 (3)
28 :219-222.
- 29 (101) Maniadakis N, Gray A. The economic burden of back pain in the UK. Pain.
30 2000; 84 (1) :95-103.
- 31 (102) Mannion AF, Müntener M, Taimela S, Dvorak J. Comparison of three active
32 therapies for chronic low back pain: results of a randomized clinical trial with
33 one-year follow-up. Rheumatology. 2001; 40 (7) :772-778.
- 34 (103) Maul I, Läubli T, Oliveri M, Krueger H. Long-term effects of supervised
35 physical training in secondary prevention of low back pain. Eur Spine J.
36 2005; 14 (6) :599-611.
- 37 (104) McCracken LM, Turk DC. Behavioral and cognitive-behavioral treatment for
38 chronic pain: outcome, predictors of outcome, and treatment process. Spine.
39 2002; 27 (22) :2564-2573.

- 1 (105) McIlveen B, Robertson VJ. A randomised controlled study of the outcome of
2 hydrotherapy for subjects with low back or back and leg pain.
3 Physiotherapy. 1998; 84 (1) :17-26.
- 4 (106) Mirza SK, Deyo RA. Systematic review of randomized trials comparing
5 lumbar fusion surgery to nonoperative care for treatment of chronic back
6 pain. Spine. 2007; 32 (7) :816-823.
- 7 (107) Moore JE, Von Korff M, Cherkin D, Saunders K. A randomized trial of a
8 cognitive-behavioral program for enhancing back pain self care in a primary
9 care setting. Pain. 2000; 88 (2) :145-153.
- 10 (108) Nath S, Nath CA, Pettersson K. Percutaneous lumbar zygapophysial (Facet)
11 joint neurotomy using radiofrequency current, in the management of chronic
12 low back pain: a randomized double-blind trial. Spine. 2008; 33 (12) :1291-
13 1297.
- 14 (109) National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence. Four commonly used
15 methods to increase physical activity: brief interventions in primary care,
16 exercise referral schemes, pedometers and community-based exercise
17 programmes for walking and cycling. London: National Institute for Health
18 and Clinical Excellence. 2006
- 19 (110) National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence. Osteoarthritis: the care
20 and management of osteoarthritis in adults. London: National Institute of
21 Health and Clinical Excellence. 2008
- 22 (111) Office for National Statistics. All items Retail Price Index (RPI) percentage
23 change over 12 months: Table RP04. 2008. Office for National Statistics
24 website [Accessed 2008 Aug. 14]; Available from:
25 URL:<http://www.statistics.gov.uk/default.asp>
- 26 (112) Ostelo RWJG, van Tulder MW, Vlaeyen JWS, Linton SJ et al. Behavioural
27 treatment for chronic low-back pain. Cochrane Database of Systematic
28 Reviews, Issue 3 2006. Chichester: John Wiley & Sons Ltd; 2005.
- 29 (113) Parsons S, Breen A, Foster NE, Letley L et al. Prevalence and comparative
30 troublesomeness by age of musculoskeletal pain in different body locations.
31 Fam Pract. 2007; 24 (4) :308-316.
- 32 (114) Pengel LH, Herbert RD, Maher CG, Refshauge KM. Acute low back pain:
33 systematic review of its prognosis. BMJ. 2003; 327 (7410) :323.
- 34 (115) Penrose KW, Chook K, Stump JL. Acute and chronic effects of pneumatic
35 lumbar support on muscular strength, flexibility, and functional impairment
36 index. Sports Train Med Rehabil. 1991; 2 :121-129.
- 37 (116) Pincus T, Santos R, Breen A, Burton AK et al. A review and proposal for a
38 core set of factors for prospective cohorts in low back pain: a consensus
39 statement. Arthritis Rheum. 2008; 59 (1) :14-24.

- 1 (117) Ratcliffe J, Thomas KJ, MacPherson H, Brazier J. A randomised controlled
2 trial of acupuncture care for persistent low back pain: cost effectiveness
3 analysis. *BMJ*. 2006; 333 (7569) :626.
- 4 (118) Rivero AO, Campbell H, Gray A, Fairbank J et al. Surgical stabilisation of
5 the spine compared with a programme of intensive rehabilitation for the
6 management of patients with chronic low back pain: cost utility analysis
7 based on a randomised controlled trial. *BMJ*. 2005; 330 (7502) :1239.
- 8 (119) Roberts L, Little P, Chapman J, Cantrell T et al. The back home trial:
9 general practitioner-supported leaflets may change back pain behavior.
10 *Spine*. 2002; 27 (17) :1821-1828.
- 11 (120) Roelofs PDDM, Deyo RA, Koes BW, Scholten RJPM et al. Non-steroidal
12 anti-inflammatory drugs for low back pain. 2008.
- 13 (121) Sherman KJ, Cherkin DC, Erro J, Miglioretti DL et al. Comparing yoga,
14 exercise, and a self-care book for chronic low back pain: a randomized,
15 controlled trial. *Ann Intern Med*. 2005; 143 (12) :849-856.
- 16 (122) Skouen JS, Grasdal AL, Haldorsen EMH, Ursin H. Relative cost-
17 effectiveness of extensive and light multidisciplinary treatment programs
18 versus treatment as usual for patients with chronic low back pain on long-
19 term sick leave: randomized controlled study. *Spine*. 2002; 27 (9) :901-909.
- 20 (123) Smeets RJEM, Vlaeyen JWS, Hidding A, Kester ADM et al. Chronic low
21 back pain: physical training, graded activity with problem solving training, or
22 both? The one-year post-treatment results of a randomized controlled trial.
23 *Pain*. 2008; 134 (3) :263-276.
- 24 (124) Soriano F. Gallium Arsenide laser treatment of chronic low back pain: a
25 prospective, randomized and double blind study. *Laser Ther*. 1998; 10 (4)
26 :175-180.
- 27 (125) Spitzer WO, Leblanc FE. Scientific approach to the assessment and
28 management of activity-related spinal disorders. A monograph for clinicians.
29 Report of the Quebec Task Force on Spinal Disorders. *Spine*. 1987; 12 (7
30 Suppl) :S1-59.
- 31 (126) Steenstra IA, Anema JR, Bongers PM, de-Vet H-CW et al. The effectiveness
32 of graded activity for low back pain in occupational healthcare. *Occup
33 Environ Med*. 2006; 63 (11) :718-725.
- 34 (127) Stevinson C, Ernst E. Risks associated with spinal manipulation. *Am J Med*.
35 2002; 112 (7) :566-571.
- 36 (128) Storheim K, Brox J, I, Holm I, Koller AK et al. Intensive group training versus
37 cognitive intervention in sub-acute low back pain: short-term results of a
38 single-blind randomized controlled trial. *J Rehabil Med*. 2003; 35 (3) :132-
39 140.

- 1 (129) Tavafian SS, Jamshidi A, Mohammad K, Montazeri A. Low back pain
2 education and short term quality of life: a randomized trial. BMC
3 Musculoskelet Disord. 2007; 8 (21) .
- 4 (130) Thomas KJ, MacPherson H, Ratcliffe J, Thorpe L et al. Longer term clinical
5 and economic benefits of offering acupuncture care to patients with chronic
6 low back pain. Health Technol Assess. 2005; 9 (32) :iii-iv.
- 7 (131) Thomsen AB, Sorensen J, Sjogren P, Eriksen J. Economic evaluation of
8 multidisciplinary pain management in chronic pain patients: a qualitative
9 systematic review. J Pain Symptom Manage. 2001; 22 (2) :688-698.
- 10 (132) Toya S, Motegi M, Inomata K, Ohshiro T et al. Report on a computer-
11 randomized double blind clinical trial to determine the effectiveness of the
12 GaAlAs (830 nm) diode laser for pain attenuation in selected pain groups.
13 Laser Ther. 1994; 6 :143-148.
- 14 (133) Triano JJ, McGregor M, Hondras MA, Brennan PC. Manipulative therapy
15 versus education programs in chronic low back pain. Spine. 1995; 20 (8)
16 :948-955.
- 17 (134) Turk DC. Clinical effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of treatments for
18 patients with chronic pain. Clin J Pain. 2002; 18 (6) :355-365.
- 19 (135) Turk DC, Okifuji A. Assessment of patients' reporting of pain: an integrated
20 perspective. Lancet. 1999; 353 (9166) :1784-1788.
- 21 (136) UK Back pain exercise and manipulation (UKBEAM) Trial Team. United
22 Kingdom back pain exercise and manipulation (UK BEAM) randomised trial:
23 Cost effectiveness of physical treatments for back pain in primary care.
24 BMJ. 2004; 329 (7479) :1381-1385.
- 25 (137) UK Back pain exercise and manipulation (UKBEAM) Trial Team. United
26 Kingdom back pain exercise and manipulation (UK BEAM) randomised trial:
27 effectiveness of physical treatments for back pain in primary care. BMJ.
28 2004; 329 (7479) :1377-1384.
- 29 (138) Urquhart DM, Hoving JL, Assendelft W-WJJ, Roland M et al.
30 Antidepressants for non-specific low back pain. England.: 2008.
- 31 (139) Urrútia G, Burton AK, Morral A, Bonfill X et al. Neuroreflexotherapy for non-
32 specific low-back pain. England.: 2004.
- 33 (140) Valle-Jones JC, Walsh H, O'Hara J, O'Hara H et al. Controlled trial of a back
34 support ('Lumbotrain') in patients with non-specific low back pain. Curr Med
35 Res Opin. 1992; 12 (9) :604-613.
- 36 (141) van der Heijden GJ, Beurskens AJ, Dirx MJ, Bouter LM et al. Efficacy of
37 Lumbar Traction: A randomised clinical trial. Physiotherapy. 1995; 81 (1)
38 :29-35.

- 1 (142) van Duijvenbode I, Jellema P, van Poppel MNM, van Tulder MW. Lumbar
2 supports for prevention and treatment of low back pain. 2008.
- 3 (143) van Wijk RMAW, Geurts JWM, Wynne HJ, Hammink E et al.
4 Radiofrequency denervation of lumbar facet joints in the treatment of chronic
5 low back pain: a randomized, double-blind, sham lesion- controlled trial. Clin
6 J Pain. 2005; 21 (4) :335-344.
- 7 (144) Vetter TR. The application of economic evaluation methods in the chronic
8 pain medicine literature. Anesth Analg. 2007b; 105 (1) :114-118.
- 9 (145) Vetter TR. A primer on health-related quality of life in chronic pain medicine.
10 Anesth Analg. 2007a; 104 (3) :703-718.
- 11 (146) Vorsanger GJ, Xiang J, Gana TJ, Pascual-Maria LG et al. Extended-release
12 tramadol (tramadol ER) in the treatment of chronic low back pain. J Opioid
13 Man. 2008; 4 (2) :87-97.
- 14 (147) Walker BF. The prevalence of low back pain: a systematic review of the
15 literature from 1966 to 1998. J Spinal Disord. 2000; 13 (3) :205-217.
- 16 (148) Webster LR, Butera PG, Moran LV, Wu N et al. Oxytrex minimizes physical
17 dependence while providing effective analgesia: a randomized controlled
18 trial in low back pain. J Pain. 2006; 7 (12) :937-946.
- 19 (149) Witt CM, Jena S, Selim D, Brinkhaus B et al. Pragmatic randomized trial
20 evaluating the clinical and economic effectiveness of acupuncture for
21 chronic low back pain. Am J Epidemiol. 2006; 164 (5) :487-496.
- 22 (150) Yousefi NR, Schonstein E, Heidari K, Rashidian A et al. Low level laser
23 therapy for nonspecific low-back pain. Cochrane Database of Sytematic
24 Reviews , 2007 Issue 2. Wiley & Sons Ltd; 2007.
25
26